



Brahmastra Academy

Celebrating Knowledge Progressively

HISTORY

PART I - Ancient India

PART II - Medieval India

PART III - Modern India

PART IV - World History

TREND ANALYSIS

(2016-2014)

S.No.	Chapter Name	2016 (I)	2015 (II)	2015 (I)	2014 (II)
1	History	9	12	13	14
2	Geography	20	19	16	16
3	Indian Polity	8	6	5	1
4	Economy	6	6	4	4
5	General Knowledge	2	9	12	11
Total		45	52	50	50

01

HISTORY

After analysing the previous year question papers, around 12-15 questions have been asked from the history section. From Ancient India 2-3 questions are asked from topics like Harappan civilisation, Jainism and Buddhism, Mauryan age, Post Mauryan age, the Gupta age and Art and Architecture of Ancient era. Around 1-2 questions from Medieval India includes topics like Delhi Sultanate, Mughal empire, Bhakti and Sufi movement and literature. From Modern India 8-9 questions are asked. The Indian National Movement has been given more importance. Around 1-2 questions comes from the world history portion. Topics include Russian Revolution, World War I and II, Post war era.



PART I ANCIENT INDIA

PRE-HISTORIC PERIOD

- The history of human settlements in India goes back to pre-historic times and no written records are available for the pre-historic India. However, a number of archaeological remains are found in different places of India to reconstruct the history of this period.
- They include the stone tools, pottery, artifacts and metal implements used by pre-historic people. The development of archaeology helps much to understand the life and culture of the people who lived in this period.

The pre-historic period is divided into following parts

- The Palaeolithic Age (Old Stone Age)
- The Mesolithic Age (Middle Stone Age)
- The Neolithic Age (New Stone Age)
- The Chalcolithic Age (Metal Age)
- Palaeolithic men were hunters and food gatherers as they had no knowledge of agriculture, fire or pottery.
- The Mesolithic people also lived on hunting, fishing and food-gathering. At a later stage they also domesticated animals.
- The people of this age used tools and implements of polished stone. They particularly used stone axes.
- Copper was the first metal used by men and the culture based on the use of stone and copper tools is called the Chalcolithic culture.
- Mehargarh is the famous new stone age place from where evidences of wheat and barley have been found.
- Burials of dog, wolf and wild goat have also found.

INDUS VALLEY CIVILISATION

- The Indus valley civilisation is firstly called as the Harappan civilisation, because earliest excavations in the Indus valley were done at Harappa in the West Punjab and Mohenjodaro in Sindh. Both places are located in Pakistan now.
- The Harappan culture matured in Sind and Punjab. It spread from there to Southwards and Eastwards. The total spread of this civilisation was bigger than Egypt and Mesopotamia.
- But this civilisation was later named as the Indus civilisation due to the discovery of more and more sites far from the Indus valley.
- Among the many other sites excavated during the Harappan civilisation, the most important are Kot Dizi in Sindh, Kalibangan in Rajasthan, Ropar in Punjab, Banawali in Haryana, Lothal, Surkotada and Dholavira in Gujarat.
- Mohenjodaro is the largest of all the Indus valley cities and it is estimated to have spread over an area of 200 hectares.

Town Planning

- The Indus civilisation was distinguished by its system of town planning on the lines of the grid system (streets and lanes cutting across one another almost at right angles).
- Harappa, Mohenjodaro and Kalibangan each had its own citadel built on a high podium of mud brick.
- Below the citadel, a lower township were built, containing brick houses for common people.
- The underground drainage system connecting all houses to the street drains which were covered by stone slabs or bricks.

Economic Life

- There was a great progress in all spheres of economic activity such as agriculture, industry and crafts and trade during the Indus civilisation. They practised barter system for exchanging.
- Wheat and barley were the main crops grown besides sesame, mustard and cotton. Surplus grain was stored in granaries.
- Pottery remains plain and in some places red and black painted pottery is found. Beads were manufactured from a wide variety of semi-precious stones.
- Painted pottery is of better quality. The pictorial motifs consisted of geometrical patterns like horizontal lines, circles, leaves, plants and trees. On some pottery pieces we find figures of fish or peacock.

- The seals and the terracotta models of the Indus valley reveal the use of bullock carts and oxen for land transport and boats and ships for river and sea transport.
- The Harappan crafts display an impressive level of standardisation. Kenoyer has suggested that state control may have been responsible for such a high level of standardisation in craft.

Major Harappan Sites and their Excavators and Findings

Name of Sites	Excavator(s)	Region/River	Excavational Findings
Harappa	Dayaram Sahni in 1921	Montgomery district of Punjab (Pakistan) on the left bank of the river Ravi	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rows of six granaries A red sand stone naked male, dancing Nataraja and virgin Goddess seal
Mohenjodaro	RD Banerjee in 1922	Larkana district in Sindh on the right bank of Indus (Pakistan)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pashupati seal, bronze image of a dancing girl The Great Granary and the Great Bath
Chanhudaro	M Gopal Majumdar, Mackey in 1931	Situated in Sindh on the bank of the Indus river	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Huge number of copper implements Specialised drills for bead making
Kalibangan	A Ghosh in 1953	Situated in Rajasthan on the left bank of the river Ghaggar	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A ploughed field with two sets of furrows at right angles, fire altars, wheels of toy carts, a terracotta ship
Rangpur	MS Vats, BB Lal and SR Rao in 1931	Situated on the left bank of Mahi river (Gujarat)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rice was cultivated
Ropar	YD Sharma in 1953	Situated in Punjab on the banks of the river Sutlej	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Buildings made of stone and soil Evidence of burying a dog with a human burial
Lothal	SR Rao in 1957	Situated in Gujarat on the confluence of the Sabarmati and Bhargava rivers near the Gulf of Cambay	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Terracotta model of Egyptian Mummies, sacrificial fire altar Remains of rice husk, a terracotta figurine, dock
Dholavira	JP Joshi in 1967	Situated in Gujarat in the Rann of Kutch	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Giants reservoirs Megalithic burials
Banawali	RS Bist in 1974-77	Situated on the left bank of the river Saraswati	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Terracotta model of the plough Good quality of barley Clay figurines of Mother Goddess

Religion

The chief male deity was **Pashupati** (Proto-Shiva), represented in seals as sitting in a yogic posture with three faces and two horns. He is surrounded by *elephant*, *tiger*, *rhino* and *buffalo*, all facing a different direction and two deers appear on his feet.

- The chief female deity was the Mother Goddess represented in terracotta figurines.
- There are evidences of phallus and yoni worship for the fertility.

- Evidence of *fire worship* was also found at Lothal, Kalibangan and Harappa.
- *Animal* (Unicorn Bull) and *tree worship* (Pipal) was also found there.
- They believe in super natural powers and also believed in evil-powers and might have used amulets as protection against them.

Burial Practice

- Complete burial and post-cremation burial were popular at Mohenjodaro. At Lothal, the burial pit was lined with burnt bricks, indicating the use of coffins. Practice of pot burials also prevailed, with pairs of bodies.
- Wooden coffins were also found at Harappa. However, there is no clear evidence for the practice of Sati.

Seals

Most of the seals are made of steatite *i.e.*, a soft stone as the majority of the seals have an animal engraved on it with a short inscription. Shape of seals are square, rolled and triangular.

- Most frequently founded animal is *unicorn bull*.
- The technique of cutting and polishing these seals with *white luster* was a unique invention of the Indus valley civilisation.

Decline of the Civilisation

The Harappan culture flourished upto 1800 BC, then it began to decline. There is no unanimity about the reason of the decline of this civilisation. Epidemic, flood, climate change, war are the main reasons given by many scholars.

THE VEDIC AGE

The history of Vedic India is known largely through its religious texts, *the Vedas*, which gave the period its name. The Vedas recorded not only the religion of the Vedic people, but also details of their lives that give us a glimpse of their Political, Social and Economic life.

The Aryans

- There are many theories about the origin of Aryans. The most accepted view is that they lived in the great steppe land which stretches from Poland to Central Asia. They were semi-nomadic people.
- The Boghaz Kai inscription dated 1400 BC gives the information about peace treaty between the *Hittites* and the *Mittanis* rulers of the Hittani, in which the names of the Vedic Gods Indra, Mitra, Nasatya and Varuna are mentioned. This supports the view of the Central Asian homeland theory that Central Asia was Aryan homeland.

- *Vedic age was divided into two parts, which are as follow*
 - i. Early Vedic Age from 1500 BC — 1000 BC
 - ii. Later Vedic Age from 1000 BC — 600 BC

Early Vedic Age (1500 BC-1000 BC)

The main source of information for the study of early Vedic age people is the **Rigveda**. The founders of the Vedic culture, were the Aryans, probably immigrant people whose first arrival in India is dated around 2000-1500 BC.

The Rig Vedic Age

- The Rig Veda gives us information that Aryans first settled at the region called *Sapta Sindhu* or the land of seven rivers (presently that region is— East Afghanistan, Punjab and West UP)-Indus, Jhelum, Ravi, Chenab, Beas, Sutlej and Saraswati. Saraswati was most pious river.
- Early Aryans were semi-nomadic and later on, they became cultivator. They gave great preference to the cattle, so the ruling class was warrior who were able to fight for cattle.

The Rig Vedic Society

- The Rig Vedic society was based on kinship. The early Aryans were essentially tribal and egalitarians.
- Tribe was called **Jana**. The basic unit of society was family or *griham*. The head of the family was known as **Grihapati**.
- Society was patriarchal, generally monogamy was practiced while polygamy was prevalent among the royal and noble families.
- Existence of joint family pattern, where women were given equal opportunities as men for their spiritual and intellectual development. Eldest male member of the family was known as **Kulapa**.

Social Division

Varna was the term used for colour and it seems that the Aryan language speakers were fair and the indigenous inhabitants were dark in complexion.

- No evidence of caste system is found. Members of same family may took different occupation. This is well illustrated in a hymn of 9th mandala. Non-Aryans were called **Dasas** or **Shudras**.
- Women possessed respectable status in the society, took part in tribal assemblies, in religious sacrifices along with their husbands. Child marriage was not in existence. The marriageable age was 16 or 17 years for girls.
- Widow remarriage and Niyoga prevailed in society.
- There was no *Purdah* system and the practice of Sati was absent.

The Rig Vedic Polity

- The head was the supreme of the tribe or Jana, but he was not supreme in powers, but worked on the collective response of the tribal assemblies.
- Tribal assemblies were *Sabha*, *Samiti*, *Gana* and *Vidhata*. *Vidhata* was the oldest one. These assemblies uphold every important activity (like social, military, religious etc).
- Sabha and samiti were known as the twin daughters of Prajapati.
- In Rig Veda, there is mention of tribal conflict and battle of ten kings in which Bharata fought with host of ten other kings.

The Rig Vedic Religion

- The early Vedic people were nature worshippers. Neither they had temples nor idols. They worshipped by the means of recitation of Mantra.
- The motive of worship was to get *Praja* (children), *Pasu* (cattle) and *Dhana* (wealth), till that time they don't require spiritual upliftment.
- Boghazkai inscription of 1400 BC found in Asia Minor (Turkey) has mention of four Gods—*Indra*, *Mitra*, *Varun* and *Nasatya*.

Gods

- **Goddess** Usha—Goddess of dawn, Aditi—Mother of Gods, Prithvi—Earth Goddess, Aryani—The Forest Goddess.
- **Indra** 250 hymns of Rig Veda are dedicated to Indra. He was also known as *Purandhar* or the destroyer of the forts. He was also worshipped as 'God of War'.
- **Varuna** He was the upholder of Rita or cosmic order and regulated it by dice. It was believed that whatever is happening in the world is/was related with the desire of God Varuna.
- **Agni** He was second most important God. About 200 hymns of Rig Veda were attributed to Agni. Agni was called the intermediary God between God and man.
- **Soma** God of plants. Special hymns were given to Soma (9th mandala of Rig Veda is dedicated to Soma).
- **Dyaus** Father of Indra. (Dyases means heaven)
- **Ashwin** Healer of wounds and surgeon.
- **Surya or Savitri**, (the God of light) was the solar God. The **gayatri mantra** is addressed to the Savitri in 3rd mandala of Rig Veda, which was composed by Maharishi Vishwamitra.
- **Pushan** Guardian of roads, herdsmen and cattle.

Later Vedic Age (1000 BC-600 BC)

The expression 'later Vedic age' comprises the far reaching changes and developments that took place in the religious, social, economic and political conditions of the people during the period when the later Sanhitas i.e. Samaveda,

Yajurveda and Atharvaveda, and the Brahmanas, Aranyak and Upanishads were composed. The age is also known as **Painted Grey Ware (PGW)** iron phase.

Geographical Extent

- During the later Vedic period, Aryans moved into Eastward and Southward areas. A study of the literature reveals that moving from Punjab, the Aryans settled in Delhi and upper Gangetic doab.
- The story of Agni and Videha Madhav moving Eastward, as narrated in Satpatha Brahmana, gives a proof of the Eastward march.

Religion

The importance of Rig Vedic Gods reduced. New Gods were popularised such as Prajapati, Vishnu and Rudra. Pushan, the cow protector, became the God of Shudras.

Political Organisation

- Tiny tribal settlements were replaced by strong kingdoms.
- Powers of the king (**Samrat**) increased. Importance of assemblies declined.
- Women were no longer permitted to attend assemblies. The term 'rashtra' indicating territory first appeared in this period.
- A regular army was maintained for the protection of kingdom.
- There were references of priest (*Purohita*), Commander-in-chief (*Senapati*), Charioteer (*Suta*), Treasurer (*Sangrahita*), Tax collector (*Bhagdugha*), Chief queen (*Mahisi*) and the Game companion (*Aksavapa*).

Social Life

- The four-fold division of society became clear initially based on occupation, which later became hereditary. The four classes were *Brahmins* (Priests), *Kshatriyas* (Warriors), *Vaishyas* (Agriculturists, cattle-rearers, traders) and *Shudras* (servers of the upper three).
- Women enjoyed freedom and respect, but their status deteriorated compared to earlier time.
- The institution of *gotra* appeared in this age first time. *Gotra* signified descent from common ancestors.
- In this time also, Chariot racing was the main sport and gambling was the main pastime.

Pottery

- The later Vedic people used four types of pottery *black ware*, *red ware*, *black-stripped ware* and *Painted grey ware*.
- Red ware was most popular among them and has been found almost all over Western UP. However, the most distinctive pottery of the period is known as Painted Grey Ware, which comprised bowls and dishes, used either for rituals or for eating by the upper classes.

Vedic Literature

The word *Veda* is derived from Sanskrit word *vid*, meaning 'to know signifying knowledge par excellence'. The Vedic text are *shruti* i.e., directly revealed to authors by God.

- Smritis are remembered and collected parts of literature of later period. They are also called *samhitas* in the sense that they represent oral tradition of the time.
- Four Vedas and their *samhitas*, the *Brahmanas*, the *Aranyakas* and the *Upanishads* form a class of literature known as **Shruti**.

The Rig Veda

- It is divided into 10 books or mandalas. Mandalas II to VII are considered the oldest and known as **Family Mandalas**. Book I, VIII and X seem to be added later.
 - It dated 1500-1000 BC. It has 1028 hymns written by number of priestly families. The Rig Veda was written when Aryans were still in Punjab.
 - The **10th mandala** contains the famous *Purushasukta* hymns that explains the origin of four varnas (Chatur-varna theory). The hymns of Rig Veda were recited by **Hotri**.

The Yajur Veda

- It is ritualistic Veda. It is divided into Shukla Yajur Veda (Poetry) (included Vajasneryi samhita) and Krishna Yajur Veda (Prose and Poetry) (Kathak, Matriyani and Taittiriya, Vapisthal samhita in which mantra and Brahmanas part are not separated).
- Written in prose, it deals with procedure for performance of sacrifices, and contains rituals as well as hymns.
- The hymns of Yajur Veda were recited by **Adhvaryu**.

The Sama Veda

- Word *sama* is derived from the root word saman that means 'melody/music'.
- It has 1875 verses, but except 75, the rest of the hymns have been borrowed from the Rig Veda. It contains Dhrupada Raga.
- The Sama Veda shows that the Aryans loved music and were not merely puritans.
- The hymns of Sama Veda were recited by **Udgatri**.

The Atharva Veda

- The Atharva Veda is entirely different from the other three Vedas and is chronologically the last of the four Vedas.
- The **Satapatha Brahmana** used the term *trayi* i.e., the Rig Veda, Yajur Veda and Sama Veda.
- Atharva Veda mentions beliefs and practices of non-Aryans. It contains magical mantra etc.
- The sabha and the samiti are described as sisters and the two daughters of Prajapati.
- This Veda is also known as **Brahma Veda**.

The Brahmanas

- These are the prose commentaries on various Vedic hymns. They explain the Vedas in an orthodox way. They explain the hidden meanings behind the hymns of Brahmanas. They are expressions of the cause (hetu).
- **Shatapatha Brahmana** It is the largest Brahmana book. It has the story of Vidiha and also the first water disaster.

The Aranyakas

- The authors of the Aranyakas were some sages dwelling in the forest and explained Vedic texts for their pupils in the form of Aranyakas.
- Aranyakas mean belonging to the forest. So, these Aranyakas are known as **Forest Books**.
- They form the concluding part of Brahmanas.

The Upavedas

These are subsidiary Vedas dealing with secular subjects. *Important Upavedas are as follow*

- Ayur Veda** Pertains to medicine.
- Dhanur Veda** Pertains to art of warfare.
- Gandharva Veda** Pertains to music.
- Shilpa Veda** Pertains to art and literature.

The Upanishads

- The term Upanishads indicates knowledge acquired by sitting close to the teacher.
- Under it, many metaphysical topics such as the origin of universe, the nature of God, the origin and death of mankind etc were discussed.
- They do not believe in orthodox rituals and sacrifices. On the contrary, they are the followers of Karma (Action), Atma (Soul) and God (Brahma).
- They are spiritual and philosophical in nature.
- They are also known as Vedanta or the end of Vedas. They always preach the *Jnana marga* (knowledge path).
- Upanishads are 108 in number (800-500 BC).
- **Satyamev Jayate** is extracted from **Mundaka Upanishad**.

Vedangas (Limbs of Vedas)

- The Vedangas are treatises on *Science and Arts*.
- The six Vedangas are Shiksha (phonetics), Kalpa (rituals), Vyakarna (grammar), Chanda (metrics), Nirukta (etymology) and Jyotisha (astronomy).
- **Yaska's Nirukta** (5th century BC) is the oldest linguistic text.

Philosophy

Six systems of Hindu philosophies, given by six philosophers of ancient India

- Nyaya (Analysis) – Gautam
- Vaisheshika (Atomic characteristic) – Kanada
- Sankhya (Enumeration) – Kapil
- Yoga (Application) – Patanjali
- Purva Mimamsa (Enquiry) – Jaimini
- Uttar Mimamsa (Vedanta) – Vyasa

Smriti

- Dharma Shastra is the other name for smritis, which are law books written in sloka form.
- Manusmriti is the oldest and most famous. Manu is supposed to be the first king and law maker.

Other Literature

- Apart from these, 18 Puranas in which Matsya, Vishnu, Varaha, Vamana etc are also main vedic literature.
- Ramayana and Mahabharata are the epics of this age.

RISE OF BUDDHISM AND JAINISM

Buddhism

It was founded by Gautam Buddha (Sakyamuni or Tathagat) known originally as Siddhartha.

Buddhism stands on three pillars, which are as follow

- Buddha – The enlightened
- Dhamma – The doctrine
- Sangha – Order of Buddhist monks and nuns

Buddha's Life

- He was born in 563 BC (widely accepted) in a sal grove of Lumbini garden in Kapilavastu. His mother was Mahamaya (a Kosalan princess).
- Father's name was Suddhodana (of Sakya tribe).
- Buddha's name was Siddhartha and gotra was Gautama. His mother died after 7 days of his birth and he was brought up by Mahaprajapati Gautami.
- Devadutta was his cousin. Buddha's wife was Yashodhara and his son was Rahul. Buddha chariot was Channa and favourite horse was Kanthak.
- He was moved by the misery, which people suffered in the world and looked for its solution. He left home at the age of 29 and the incident came to be known as Mahabhinishkramana- 'great going forth'.
- He first became a disciple of Alara Kalam. Kalam was the specialist of Samakhy philosophy.

- After sometime, he left Alara and joined Rudraka. From there, he went to Uruvela and practised great penance.
- His conception of religion was purely ethical.
- Buddha got enlightenment under the pipal tree known as Bodhi tree at Gaya in Bihar. According to Buddha, soul is a myth.
- He gave his first sermon at Sarnath (ancient name was Rishipattan). First sermon became famous by the name of Dharma Chakrapravartan (or the turning of wheel of law).
- He spent his last days near Vaishali. At Pava, a man named Chunda fed him pork, after eating it Buddha died of dysentery at the age of 80 in 483 BC.
- His death was known Mahaparinirvana i.e., final blowing out. In the outskirts of Kushinagar is the capital of Mallas. His favourite disciple was Ananda.

Teachings of Buddha

Four Noble Truths (Arya Satyas)

- The world is full of sorrows Sabbam Dukham.
- The cause of sorrow is desire Dwadash Nidan/Pratitya Samutpada.
- Cessation of sorrow (Dukkha Nirodha).
- The path leading to the cessation of sorrow (Dukha Nirodhagamini Pratipad) is the 8-fold path Ashtangika Marga.

The second truth, is based on Buddha's doctrine of Paticcheha samutpada or Pratitya samutpada i.e., law of dependent origination or causation.

Eight-fold Path (Ashtangika Marga)

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------------------|
| i. Right understanding | ii. Right thought |
| iii. Right speech | iv. Right action |
| v. Right livelihood | vi. Right effort |
| vii. Right mindfulness | viii. Right concentration |

Three Jewels (Triratnas)

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| i. Buddha (the enlightened) | ii. Dhamma (doctrine) |
| iii. Sangha (order) | |

Code of Conduct

- i. Do not convert the property of others
- ii. Do not commit violence
- iii. Do not use intoxicants
- iv. Do not tell a lie
- v. Do not indulge in corrupt practices

Belief in Nirvana

Also known as moksha or salvation, it refers to belief in the concept of ultimate bliss, whereby the person gets freedom from the cycle of birth and death.

Belief in Ahimsa

Law of Karma and Madhya Marga/Madhyama Pratipada (the middle path).

Buddhist Councils

First Council (483 BC) It was held at Sattapanni (*Saptaparni*) cave near *Rajagriha* under the chairmanship of Maha Kassapa. Here *Vinaya Pitaka* and *Sutta Pitaka* were compiled by Upali and Ananda respectively. *Ajatshatru* was the king at that time.

Second Council (383 BC) It was held at *Vaishali*. During the reign of *Kalashoka*, the king of Shishunaga dynasty. The Chairman was Sabakami. The monk of Vaishali wanted some changes in the rites. The council led to division into *Sthavirvadins* and *Mahasamghikas*.

Third Council (250 BC) It was held at *Pataliputra* during the reign of *Ashoka* (the Mauryan ruler). This council was held under the presidentship of Mogaliputta Tissa, to revise the Buddhist texts.

Fourth Council (AD 72) It was held during the reign of *Kanishka* (the Kushana ruler) in *Kashmir* under the presidentship of Vasumitra and Ashwaghosha. Buddhism was divided into *Hinayana* and *Mahayana*.

Buddhist Sects

- During Kaniska time, buddhist religion clearly got divided between Hinayana and Mahayana buddhism.
- Hinayana buddhism believes in original philosophy and ideologies of Mahatma Buddha, whereas believers of Mahayana buddhism apart from believing in Buddha also have faith in life and teachings of bodhisattva.
- Bodhisattva help others in attainment of nirvana. Nagarjuna propounded the main tenets of Mahayana Buddhism.
- Vajrayana is a form of tantric buddhism that tends to favour fierce deities and significantly expanded the bodhisattva pantheon. It employs mantras, mandalas and other rituals.

Buddhist Literature

In Buddha texts, the most famous is 'Tripitaka', as mentioned below

Vinaya Pitaka It contains the rules and regulations of monastic discipline for monks. An account of the life and teaching of the Buddha is also given.

Sutta Pitaka Few discourses delivered by many Buddhist scholars like Sariputta, Ananda and others are given in it. It lays down the principles of Buddhism. It is a collection of Buddha's sermon and is divided into five groups.

Abhidhamma Pitaka Having the philosophy of Buddha's teachings, it investigates mind and matter to help the understanding of things as they truly are.

Jainism

Jainism is one of the three major religions of early India. Its name derives from the word Jina, meaning 'Liberator or Victor'. There are 24 Tirthankaras, who are considered to be the creator of Jain religion. Their path is to provide total fearless life and that of non-violence and to distribute love and friendship. The first Tirthankar was Rishabhadev, 23rd was Parshvanath and 24th was Mahavira. Mahavira is considered as actual founder of Jain religion.

Mahavir

- Vardhamana (Mahavira) was the 24th and last Tirthankara of the Jain tradition. He was born in 540 BC at *Kundagrama* near Vaishali.
- His father **Siddhartha** was the head of a famous Kshatriya clan, and his mother was named **Trishala** sister of the Lichchhavi Princess Chief Chetaka, whose daughter was wedded to **Bimbisara**.
- At the age of 30, he became an ascetic and wandered for 12 years of his penance, he attained the highest spiritual knowledge called *Kevala Gnana*. Thereafter, he was called **Mahavira** and **Jina**.
- Mahavira attained *Kaivalya* (perfect knowledge) under sal tree, near village Jimbhikagrama on the bank of the river Rijupalika.
- The followers of Mahavira were called Jains and his religion became Jainism, he preached his doctrines for 30 years. He died at the age of 72 at Pavapuri near Rajgir in 486 BC.
- After the death of Mahavira, there was a serious famine in the Ganges valley at the period of Chandragupta Maurya reign. This famine led the division of Jain into two sects i.e. *Svetambers* and *Digambaras*.
- During famine many monk under Bhadrabahu, migrated to South alongwith Chandragupta Maurya and came to Saravana Belgola in Karnataka. They maintained nudity and called themselves as Digambaras (Sky-clad or Naked).
- On the other side, those who stayed back in North were led by Sthulabahu and allowed wearing white garments and called themselves as Svetambers (White-clad).
- In Jainism, three Ratnas are given and they are called the way of **Nirvana**.
 - **Right faith**—*Samyak Vishwas*
 - **Right knowledge**—*Samyak Gyan*
 - **Right conduct**—*Samyak Karma*

Preachings of Mahavira or the Principles of Jainism

- Rejected the authority of the Vedas and the Vedic rituals. Did not believe in the existence of God.
- Attainment of **salvation** (Moksha) by believing in penance and dying of starvation.
- Laid great emphasis on equality or universal brotherhood.

There are five main teachings of Jainism, which are as follow

- i. Non-injury (*Ahimsa*) ii. Non-lying (*Satya*)
 - iii. Non-possession (*Aparigraha*) iv. Non-stealing (*Asteya*)
 - v. Observe continence (*Brahmacharya*)
- The first four principles were given by Parsavanath and fifth one i.e., Brahmacharya was added by Mahavira.

Jain Councils

- **First Council** was held at Pataliputra (Bihar) by Sthulabhadra, in the beginning of the 3rd century BC and resulted in the compilation of 12 Angas to replace 14 Purvas.
- **Second Council** was held at Vallabhi (Gujarat) in the AD 512 under the leadership of Devardhi and resulted in final compilation of 12 Angas and 12 Upangas.

Jain Literature

The sacred books of the Jainas are known as **Siddhanta** or Agama.

The six sacred books of Jainas include

1. Twelve Angas
 2. Twelve Upangas
 3. Ten Prikarnas
 4. Six Chheda Sutras
 5. Four Mulasutras
 6. Two Sutra Granthas
- It is written in **Prakrit** language or form of Prakrit called Ardhamagadhi. Svetambaras believed in the first five literatures.
 - Among the Jaina writers, the most important were Bhadrabahu (Kalpa-sutra), Siddhasena, Divakara, Manibhadra, Siddha, Hemachandra (Parisista Parvan), Nayachandra and Mallinath. The Jainas wrote narrative literature, poems, novels, dramas and hymns.

MAHAJANAPADAS

During the age of Buddha, we find 16 large states called Mahajanapadas mentioned in Buddhist text Angkuttar Nikaya. These Mahajanapadas were either **monarchical** or **republican** in character.

The Sixteen Mahajanapadas are

<i>Mahajanapada</i>	<i>Capital</i>	<i>Mahajanapada</i>	<i>Capital</i>
Kashi	Varanasi	Kuru	Hastinapur, Indraprastha and Isukara
Kosala	Shravasti	Panchala	Ahichatra and Kampilya
Anga	Champa	Matsya	Viratnagar
Magadh	Girivraj or Rajgriha	Surasena	Mathura
Vaiji	Vaishali	Ashmaka	Pratisthana
Malla	Kushinagar and Pavapuri	Avanti	Mahismati
Chedi	Shuklamati	Gandhara	Taxila
Vatsa	Kausambi	Kamboja	Rajouri, Hazara district

THE MAGADHA EMPIRE

The period from 6th to 4th century BC saw the struggle for supremacy among four Mahajanapadas - *Magadha*, *Kosala*, *Vatsa* and *Avanti*. The founder of Magadha was Jarasandha and Brihadratha. But the growth started under the Haryankas. Magadha embraced the former districts of Patna, Gaya and parts of Shahabad and grew to be the leading state of the time.

Causes for the Rise of Magadha

Following are the causes for rise of Magadha

- Advantageous geographical location with both Rajgriha and Pataliputra situated at strategic locations.
- Abundance of natural resources, such as iron enabled Magadha rulers to equip with effective weapons.
- Use of elephants on large scale in war.
- The alluvial soil of the Gangetic valley and sufficient rainfall were very conducive for agriculture.

Haryanka Dynasty (542-414 BC)

Originally founded in 566 BC by the grandfather of Bimbisara, but actually founded by Bimbisara.

Bimbisara (544-492 BC)

- Bimbisara was contemporary of Buddha.
- He conquered Anga (East Bihar) to gain control over trade route with the Southern states.
- His capital was Rajgriha (Girivraja). He strengthened his position by matrimonial alliance with the ruling families of *Kosala*, *Vaishali* and *Madra* (3 wives).
- His capital was surrounded by 5 hills, the openings in which were closed by stone walls on all sides. This made Rajgir impregnable.

Ajatshatru (492-460 BC)

- Son of Bimbisara, killed his father and seized the throne.
- Annexed **Vaishali** and **Kosala** (annexed Vaishali with the help of a war engine, which was used to throw stones). Kosala was ruled by Prasenajit at that time.
- Buddha died during his reign; arranged the first Buddhist Council.

Udayin (460-444 BC)

- The immediate successor of Ajatasutru was Udayin.
- He laid the foundation of the new capital at Pataliputra, situated at the confluence of the two rivers, the Ganga and the Son.
- Udayin's successors were weak rulers and hence, Magadha was captured by Shishunaga.
- The last ruler of Haryanka Dynasty was Nagdasaka.

Shishunaga Dynasty (414-344 BC)

- The founder of Shishunaga Dynasty was Shishunaga, he was an Amatya (Minister) of the Nagdasaka.
- He was placed on the throne by people who revolted against the Nagdasaka.
- He was succeeded by Kalashoka (Second Buddhist Council was held during his period). Dynasty lasted for two generations only.
- Greatest achievement was the destruction of power of Avanti.
- Last ruler of the Dynasty was Nandivardhan, his empire was inherited by his illegitimate son Mahapadma Nanda.

Nanda Dynasty (344-323 BC)

- It is considered as the first of the non-Kshatriya dynasties founded by Mahapadma Nanda. He added Kalinga to his empire. He claimed to be the Ekarat, the sole sovereign who destroyed all the other ruling princes.
- According to the Buddhist tradition, Mahapadma Nanda ruled about 10 years. He was succeeded by his eight sons, who ruled successively.
- The last Nanda ruler was Dhana Nanda. During his reign he kept the Magadhan empire intact and possessed a powerful army and enormous wealth.
- During his reign, the Greek invader, the Alexander invaded India.
- Nandas maintained 200000 infantry, 60000 cavalry and 6000 war elephants. This is supposed to have a check on Alexander's army from advancing towards Magadha.

ALEXANDER'S INVASION

- Alexander (356-323 BC) was the son of *Philip of Macedonia* (Greece) who invaded India in 326 BC.
- At that time, North-West India was split up into a number of small independent states like *Taxila*, *Punjab* (kingdom of Porus), *Gandharas* etc.
- Porus fought the famous battle of *Hydaspes* (on bank of Jhelum) with *Alexander*.
- When Alexander reached Beas, his soldiers refused to go further, so he was forced to retreat.
- He erected 12 huge stone altars on the Northern bank of Beas to mark the farthest point of his advance.
- He remained in India for 19 months and died in 323 BC at Babylon.

THE MAURYAN EMPIRE

The most immediate and unexpected by product of Alexander's invasion of North-West was that it hastened the Mauryan conquest of the whole country.

Chandragupta Maurya (322-298 BC)

- He was the founder father of the Mauryan empire. He overthrew the last Nanda ruler, Dhana Nanda with the help of Kautilya also known as **Chanakya**.
- Chanakya has written *Arthashastra*. It is about statecraft, economic policy, military strategy and how administration of state should be carried.
- In 305 BC, Chandragupta defeated Seleucus Nicator (the Greek ambassador) who surrendered a big territorial part to him including Kabul, Afghanistan, Baluchistan and Herat also received a Greek ambassador *i.e.*, **Megasthenes** sent by Seleucus (wrote *Indica* having the description of Mauryan administration, society etc.)
- Chandragupta adopted Jainism and went to *Shravanabelagola* with **Bhadrabahu**, where he died of starvation (Sallekhana) at Chandragiri hill.

Bindusara (298-273 BC)

- The son and successor of Chandragupta Maurya. He was called Amitraghata (slayer of foes) by Greek writers.
- He asked Antiochus-I of Syria to send some sweet wine, dried fig and a Sophist. Except Sophist, Antiochus-I sent other things.
- He is said to have conquered "the land between the two seas" *i.e.*, the Arabian Sea and Bay of Bengal. At the time of his death, almost the entire sub-continent came under the Mauryan rule. Greek ambassador, Deimachus visited the court sent by Antiochus.

Ashoka (273-232 BC)

- The son and successor of Bindusara. It is said that he became king by killing his 99 brothers.
- During succession of throne, Radhagupta, a Minister of Bindusara, helped him.

- Under Ashoka, the empire reached its zenith. And in the history first time the entire Indian sub-continent came under a single umbrella (except extreme Southern India).
- He was famous with the name of *Devanpriya*. The name Ashoka occurs only once in the inscription of Maski edict.
- He fought a battle known as **Kalinga War** in 261 BC in the 8th year of his coronation, in which one lakh people died.
- Ashoka sent peace missionaries inside India as well as abroad.

Ashoka's Edicts

Ashokan edicts are inscribed either on pillars of stone or on rocks. They consist of major and minor group. They give information on the life and reign of the king.

These edicts were decoded by British archaeologist and historian James Prinsep.

Major Rock Edicts

They are a set of 14 inscriptions found at these 8 places—Dhauli, Girnar, Jauguda, Kalsi, Mansehra, Shahbazgarhi, Sopara and Yerragudi. The major rock edicts also include two separate edicts found at Kalinga. They deal with administration and ethics.

Ashoka's major edicts and their saying

MRE I	Prohibits animal slaughter.
MRE II	Provides care for man and animal. Describes kingdom of South India.
MRE III	Generosity to Brahmins and spread the Dhamma policy of Ashoka.
MRE IV	Impact of Dhamma on society. Ideal is Dhammaghosa not the Bherighosa.
MRE V	Appointment of Dhamma Mahamatyas.
MRE VI	King's duty to be informed about condition of people.
MRE VII & XII	Request tolerance for all religions.
MRE VIII	Ashoka's Dhamma yatra to Bodhgaya and Bodhi tree.
MRE IX	Condemn popular ceremonies.
MRE X	Condemn desire of fame and glory.
MRE XI	Elaborates Dhamma.
MRE XII	Ashoka's victory over Kalinga. This is the largest edict.
MRE XIII	Describes engraving of inscription in different parts of country.

Minor Rock Edicts

These are spread in 13 places i.e., Bairat, Brahmagiri, Gavimath, Gujarra, Jatinga-Rameshwar, Maski, Palkigunda, Maadagiri, Rupanath, Sasaram, Siddhapur, Suvarnagiri and Yerragudi.

The minor rock edicts include

- **Kandhar Inscriptions** It is located at Kandhar.
- **Bhabru Inscriptions** It is located at Bairat in Rajasthan and deals with Ashoka's conversion to Buddhism.

Major Pillar Edicts

These are a set of seven edicts found at Allahabad, Meerut, Sopara, Lauriya Areraj, Lauriya Nandangarh and Rampurva. These edicts are engraved on Monolithic pillars. Kausambi edicts are known as **Queen's edict**. They indicate about donations given by queen Karukaki.

Minor Pillar Edicts

- **Rummindei Pillar Inscription** It mentions the exemption of Lumbini (birth place of Buddha) from tax.
- **Nigalisagar Pillar Inscription** It is located in Kapilvastu. It informs about Ashoka increasing the size of stupa of Buddha Konakamana to double of its former size.
- **Scheism Edict** It is located at Kausambi, Sanchi and Sarnath. It appeals for maintaining unity in Buddhist order.
- **Barabara Cave Inscriptions** It is located in Bihar. They speak about Ashoka's donation of cave to the Ajivikas.

Later Mauryas

According to Buddhist tradition, Ashoka ruled for 27 years. The disintegration of the Mauryan Empire seemed to have set in immediately after Ashoka's death. The tenth and the last of the Mauryas was Brihadratha, who was murdered by his General **Pushyamitra Shunga**. This was the end of Mauryan dynasty.

Mauryan Administration

- The Mauryan state was a welfare state with highly centralised government.
- According to Megasthenes, the administration of army was carried by a board of 30 officers divided into six committees, each consisting of 5 members.
- Though Megasthenes said that there was no slavery in India, yet according to Indian sources slavery was a recognised institution during Mauryan reign.
- Tamralipti in the Gangetic delta was the most prosperous port on the East coast of India.
- Megasthenes in his **Indica** had mentioned 7 castes in Mauryan society.

Art and Architecture

Mauryan art is classified into two groups by Ananda Coomaraswamy

1. **Popular/Folk Art** Sculpture of Yaksha and Yakshini e.g., Yaksha of Parkham (Mathura), Yakshini from Vidisha (MP) and Didarganj (Patna).
2. **Royal/Court Art** Royal Palace of Chandragupta Maurya at Kumhrar, Patna (Fa hien referred it as the creation of God), City of Patliputra, Ashokan Pillars, stupas and caves.

- Mauryans introduced stone masonry on large scale.
- **Pillars** represent the masterpiece of Mauryan sculpture, e.g.
 1. *Single lion capital* Rampurva and Lauriya at Nandangarh.
 2. *Four lion capital* at Sarnath and Sanchi.
 3. *Carved elephant* at Dhauli and engraved elephant at Kalsi.
- **Stupas** were built throughout the empire to enshrine the relics of Buddha. e.g., Sanchi and Bharhut.
- In this region, Varanasi was the best producer of silk.

Post Mauryan Period

Mauryans were succeeded by many ruling dynasties from Central Asia in North-West India and by native rulers (Shungas, Kanvas, Satavahanas) in the Eastern, Central and Deccan region of India.

Kingdoms After the Mauryas

The Shunga Dynasty

- Pushyamitra founded this dynasty. His dominions extended to South as far as the Narmada river and included cities of Pataliputra, Ayodhya and Vidisha.
- The fifth king was Bhagabhadra, to whose court **Heliodorus**, the Greek ambassador, visited.
- Last ruler was *Devabhuti*. This period saw the revival of Bhagvatism.
- A Shunga king, Agnimitra was the hero of Kalidasa's *Malavikagnimitram*.
- Patanjali's classic *Mahabhashya* was written during this time.
- Pushyamitra defeated the Bactrian king, Demetrius.
- The famous book on Hindu Law, **Manusmriti** was compiled during this period.

The Kanva Dynasty

- The founder of this short-lived dynasty was *Vasudeva*, who killed the last Shunga king Devabhuti.
- They were swept away by Satavahanas of the Deccan.

The Satavahanas

- Founder of Satavahanas was Simuka. They were the successors of the Mauryans in the Deccan and the central India.
- Important king was Gautamiputra Satakarni (AD 106-130) who raised the power and prestige of Satavahanas to greater heights. He set-up his capital at Paithan on the bank of river Godavari in Aurangabad district.
- First evidence of land granted to Brahmins was found (started by Satavahanas).
- Satavahanas built Nagarjunakonda Stupa and Amravati Stupa.

Important Aspects

- They mostly issued lead coins (apart from copper and bronze). They acted as a bridge between North and South India.
- Satavahana rulers called themselves Brahmins. Performed Vedic rituals and worshipped Gods like Krishna, Vasudeva and others. However, they also promoted Buddhism by granting land to the monks.
- The two common religious constructions were the Buddhist temple that was called *Chaitya* and the monasteries, which was called *Vihara*. The most famous Chaitya is that of Karle in West Deccan.
- Their provinces were called *Ahara*, as it was in Ashoka's time. Their officials were known as *Amatyas* and *Mahamatyas*, as they were known in Mauryan times.

The Indo-Greeks

- A number of invasions took place around 200 BC. The first to invade India were the Greeks, who were also called the **Indo-Greeks** or **Bactrian Greeks** (because they ruled Bactria).
- The most famous Indo-Greek ruler was Menander (165-145 BC), also known as Milinda. He had his capital at Sankala (modern Sialkot) in Punjab.

- He was converted to Buddhism by *Nagasena* or *Nagarjuna* (described in *Milindapanho* or *The Question of Milinda*).
- Greeks were the first to issue gold coins in India. The Sanskrit term for astrology *Horshastra*, is derived from the Greek term *Horoscope*.

The Shakas or Scythians

- The Greeks were followed by the Shakas, who controlled a larger part of India than the Greek did.
- There were 5 branches of the Shakas with their seats of power in different parts of India and Afghanistan.
- A king of Ujjain, who called himself Vikramaditya defeated Shakas in 58 BC and started Vikram era (58 BC).
- The most famous Shaka ruler in India was Rudradaman I (AD 130-150). He is famous for the repairs of Sudarshana lake in Kathiawar. His inscription was Junagarh inscription.

The Parthians/Pahalvas

- Originally, they lived in Iran, invaded at the beginning of Christian era, from where they moved to India. In comparison to Greeks and Shakas, they occupied only a small portion in North-West India in the first century.
- The most famous Parthian King was **Gondophernes** (AD 19-45), in whose reign **St. Thomas** is said to have come to India for the propagation of Christianity.

The Kushanas

- They came from North Central Asia near China. Their empire included a good part of Central Asia, a portion of Iran, a portion of Afghanistan, Pakistan and almost the whole of North India.
- Kushanas were the first to start the tradition of putting names and images of rulers on the coins.
- Kushanas issued large number of gold coins with higher content of gold and they were mostly found in North-West India.

- Kanishka was the most famous king. *He patronised the following persons*

1. **Ashvaghosha** (wrote 'Buddhacharita', which is the biography of Buddha and 'Sutralankar'), Nagarjuna (wrote 'Madhyamik Sutra').
 2. Charakh (a physician, wrote 'Charakhsamhita').
 3. Kanishka is known in history because of two reasons
 - i. He started an era in AD 78, which is now known as Saka era and is used by the Government of India.
 - ii. He extended his whole-hearted patronage to Buddhism (held a Buddhist Council in Kashmir).
- Some of the successors of Kanishka bore typical Indian names as Vasudeva.

SANGAM AGE

- The age of 3 Southern kingdoms *Cheras, Pandyas and Cholas* was known as Sangam Age.
- The word 'Sangam' means 'assembly'. It was an assembly of Tamil poets and scholars.

The Three Sangam Kingdoms

Kingdom	Capital	Royal Emblem
Cholas	Uraiyur later Puhar	Tiger
Cheras	Vanji or Karur	Bow
Pandyas	Madurai	Carp (fish)

The Pandyas

- Their capital was Madurai. Important king was Nedunjelayan.
- It was first mentioned by Megasthenes. According to him, their kingdom was famous for pearls and was ruled by a woman.

The Cholas

- The kingdom was called *Cholamandalam* or *Coromandal*. The chief centre was Uraiyur, a place famous for cotton trade. Capital was Kaveripattanam/Puhar.

- A Chola king named Elara conquered Sri Lanka and ruled it over for 50 years. Karikala was their famous king.

The Cheras

- Their capital was *Vanji* (also called Kerala country). Fought against the Cholas about AD 150.
- It owed its importance to trade with the Romans. The Romans set up two regiments there to protect their interests.
- The greatest king was **Senguttuvan**, the Red Chera.

Other Aspects of the Three Kingdoms

- Silappadikaram by Ilango Adigal (story of a married couple) and *Manimekalai* by Sattanar are the famous epics of this time.
- 'Pariyars'—agricultural labourers who used to work in animal skin.
- Civil and military offices held by Vellalas (rich peasants).
- The ruling class was called Arahar.

THE GUPTA PERIOD

- After the decline of Mauryas, Guptas came into existence.
- Srigupta and Ghatotkacha were the early kings.

Chandragupta I (AD 319-335)

- He was the first prominent ruler of Gupta dynasty and assumed the title of *Maharajadhiraja*. He started the Gupta Era in AD 320.
- He made his empire strong by his own efforts and also by making marriage with *Lichchhavi princess*.
- Lichchhavis were a very powerful family or ruling class of Mithila at that time.

Samudragupta (AD 335-375)

- He was perhaps the greatest king of Gupta dynasty.
- The most detailed and authentic record of his reign is preserved in the Allahabad pillar inscription known as **Prayag Prasasti** written by his court poet 'Harisena'.
- He always believed in policy of war and conquest and has been termed as **Napolean of India** by 'VA Smith'.
- He was a Vaishnavite and an accomplished veena player.

Chandragupta II

(AD 380-413)

- He was the first Gupta ruler to issue silver coin. He was also known as **Vikramaditya**.
- He also strengthened his empire by making marriages with powerful dynastic princess. He himself married with Kuber Naga, the Naga princess. And his daughter **Prabhavati** was married with **Vakataka** prince **Rudrasena II**.
- **Mehrauli Iron pillar** inscription claims his authority over North-Western India and a good portion of **Bengal**.
- **Fa-hien**, a Chinese traveller also came during the reign of **Chandragupta II** (AD 399-414).
- He was also a man of art and culture, his court at Ujjain was adorned by *Navaratna* (Nine gems) including *Kalidasa*, *Amarsimha*, *Acharya Dinanga* etc.

Kumaragupta I (AD 413-455)

- Kumaragupta adopted the title of *Mahendraditya*.
- He founded Nalanda University (a renowned university of ancient India).
- Kalidasa (The Shakespeare of India) flourished in the reign of both Chandragupta II and Kumaragupta I.
- Kumaragupta was the worshipper of **Lord Kartikeya** (son of Lord Shiva, his vehicle is peacock).

Skandagupta (AD 455-467)

He faced Hunas (a fierce nomads of Central Asia) effectively.

Fall of Gupta Empire

- The weak successors of Skandagupta could not check the growing Huna power.
- Feudatories rose in Bihar, Bengal, Madhya Pradesh, Vallabhi etc.

Administration

- Kings adopted titles like *Parameshwara/Maharajadhiraja/Parama Bhattaraka*.
- They issued the largest number of gold coins in Ancient India, which were called *Dinars*.

Social Life

- The castes were further divided into sub-castes.
- The practice of untouchability intensified (especially hatred for *Chandalas*). Fa-hien mentions that the Chandalas lived outside the village and were distanced by the upper class.

Religion

- The Bhagwad Gita was written during Guptas, Buddhism declined a large extent.
- Vishnu temple at *Deogarh* (near Jhansi), a small temple near *Sanchi* and a brick temple at *Bhitargaon* (near Kanpur) belong to the Gupta architecture.

Art and Craft

- Samudragupta is represented on his coins playing the flute.
- 2 metre high bronze image of Buddha belonging to the Mathura school (The Gandhara Buddha represents mask like coldness, while the Buddha from the Mathura school imparts a feeling of warmth and vitality).
- Images of Vishnu, Shiva and some other Hindu Gods were featured first time in this period.
- Artisans were organised into their guilds.
- Guilds of artisans were found at Bhila and Vaisali.
- Mandsour and Varanasi were important silk producing centre.

Literature

- Kalidasa, the great Sanskrit dramatist, belonged to this period. His books are *The Abhigyanashakuntalam* (considered as one of the best literary works in the world and one of the earliest Indian works to be translated into European language, the other work being the *Bhagwad Gita*), *Ritusamhara*, *Meghadutam*, *Kumarsambhavam*, *Malvikagnimitram*, *Raghuvarsam*, *Vikramovarshiyam* etc.
- Ramayana and the Mahabharata were almost completed by the AD 4th century.

Science and Technology

- **Aryabhata**, the great Mathematician, wrote the *Aryabhatiya* and the *Suryasiddhanta*.
- In the *Aryabhatiya*, he described the placing value of the first nine numbers and the use of zero. He also calculated the value of π and invented Algebra.
- In the *Suryasiddhanta*, he proved that the Earth revolves around the Sun and rotates on its axis. In this way, he discovered the cause of the solar and lunar eclipses and the methods for calculating the timings of their occurrence.
- He also said that the heavenly bodies, like the Moon, were spherical and they are shone by reflecting the light.
- **Varahamihira** wrote the *Panchasiddhantika* and the *Brihatsamhita*. He said that the Moon moves around the Earth and the Earth, together with the Moon, moves round the Sun.
- **Brahmagupta** was a great Mathematician. He wrote the *Brahma-sphuta Siddhanta* in which he hinted at the Law of Gravitation.
- Palakapya wrote the *Hastyaagurveda*, a treatise on the disease of elephants. Court language was *Sanskrit*.
- Dhanvantri was a physician famous for *Ayurveda knowledge*.

POST GUPTAS

With the decline of the imperial Guptas at the close of 5th or the beginning of 6th century, Magadha and its capital Pataliputra, lost their importance. After the fall of the Guptas, five major centres of power emerged in North India.

The Age of Smaller Kingdoms

- The disintegration of the Gupta empire gradually paved the way for the growth of many smaller kingdoms.

- The **Maukharis** started gaining political power towards the end of 5th century and hold over modern UP and parts of Magadha.
- From the middle of 6th century till about AD 675, the kings who ruled Magadha were known as later Guptas.

Vardhan Dynasty

- Founder of Vardhan dynasty was Pushyabhuti Vardhana. He established his empire in Thaneshwar, Haryana.
- Raja Vardhana, Aditya Vardhana and Prabhakar Vardhana were other kings of the dynasty. But Harshavardhana was most famous king of the dynasty.

Harshavardhana

- Harshavardhana was born in 590 AD, he was younger son of Prabhakar Vardhana. He became the king in 606 till his death in 647 AD.
- The history of the early years of his reign is taken from a study of his biography *Harshacharita* by Banabhatta, one of the court poets.
- The famous center of learning Nalanda prospered during his reign. The Chinese pilgrim Hiuen Tsang visited India during this period.

Deccan Rulers

The Vakatakas

- In the beginning of the 7th century, the Chalukyas of Badami, the Vakatakas and the Ikshavakus emerged as the three major states in Deccan. While in South India after the fall of Satavahanas, the Pallavas established a powerful kingdom.
- The kingdom was founded by *Vindhyasakti*, basically Brahmins.
- Most important king was *Pravarasena-I* who performed Ashwamedha Yajnas.
- Chandragupta II married his daughter *Prabhawati* to a *Vakataka* king *Rudrasena-II* and with his support succeeded in conquering Gujarat.

- It is said that the magnificent caves of Ajanta, Vihara caves and Chaitya caves belong to the Vakataka age.

The Chalukyas of Badami

- The Chalukyas grew powerful in Deccan in the middle of the AD 6th century.
- The dynasty had two branches viz. *Vatapi* (Badami) and *Kalyani*.
- *Pulakesin-I* was the founder of the *Chalukya* dynasty, but the most important ruler of the dynasty was *Pulakesin-II* who ruled from AD 610-642. He sent an ambassador to the Persian king Khusrro II.
- The greatest achievement of *Pulakesin-II* was that, he inflicted a defeat on Harshavardhana.

The Pallavas (Kanchi)

- Simha Vishnu was founder of Pallavas dynasty. They set up their capital at Kanchi (identical with modern Kanchipuram).
- Pallava temples were usually free-standing. But one example of temple cut out of large rocks is the *Seven Ratha temple* (*seven pagoras*) at Mahabalipuram.

The Gangas

- First and famous king of Gangas of Orissa (now, Odisha) was *Ananta Varman* (1076-1147) who established his power over the whole territory between the Ganga and the Godavari.
- He built the famous temple of *Lord Jagannath* at Puri.
- Kesari who used to rule Odisha before Gangas, built the famous *Lingaraja* temple at *Bhubhaneswar*.

The Cholas

- Founder of Cholas was *Vijayalaya*. Their capital was Tanjore. Cholas were feudal of Pallavas.
- Important king was *Rajaraj I*. He built *Vrihadeshwar* temple at Tanjore devoted to Shiva. This temple is also known as *Rajrajeshwar temple*.
- His son *Rajendra I* annexed the whole of Sri Lanka. After defeating Pala king Mahipala, he took title of *Gangaikonda* after that.

- The empire was divided into 6 *mandalas* or provinces administered by Governors. Mandala were further divided into *Valanadus*, Valanadus into *Nadus* and Nadus into *Kottam* and *Kurrams*.
- The *Gopuram* style of art developed under Cholas.
- Local self-government was there (concept of Panchayati Raj has been borrowed from it).

Hoysala Dynasty

- It ruled between AD 10-14 centuries in areas of modern state of Karnataka, Tamil Nadu, parts of Telangana and Andhra Pradesh.
- Initially capital of the dynasty was at Belur but it later moved to Halebidu.
- Hoysala period saw the growth of art, literature, religion and architecture.
- Famous temple such as Chennakesava temple at Belur, the Hoysaleswara temple at Halebidu and Kesava temple at Somnathpura were built during this period.

The Rashtrakutas

- The Rashtrakutas rose up against the *Chalukyas* under *Dantidurga*.
- Dantidurga founded this dynasty in AD 753 and made *Manyakheta* his capital.
- King *Krishna-I* further expanded the kingdom but is best remembered in history as the builder of the rock-cut Kailash temple at Ellora.
- Rashtrakuta king Amoghavarsha I (AD 814-880) is compared to Vikramaditya in giving patronage to men of letters. He wrote the first Kannada poetry *Kaviraj Marg* and *Prashnottar Mallika*.
- The King *Krishna-III* set up a pillar of victory and a temple at Rameshwaram.

Bengal Rulers

The Palas

- In the middle of the AD 8th century, the Pala dynasty came into power. Its founder was *Gopal* (AD 750) who was elected to the throne as he had proved his valour and capability as a leader.
- He was a **Buddhist**. He was succeeded by *Dharamapala* (AD 770-810) who won **Kannauj**.
- He was succeeded by *Devapala* who won Odisha and Assam and was followed by Mahipala I. Mahipala was attacked and defeated by *Rajendra Chola*.
- *Suleiman* (an Arab merchant) visited them and was impressed.
- The Palas were patrons of Buddhism.
- *Dharamapala* founded the University of *Vikramashila* and revived *Nalanda University*.

The Senas

- After the Palas, the Senas established an empire in Bengal. The earliest member of the Sena dynasty was Samanta Sena.
- The greatest ruler of this dynasty was his grandson *Vijayasena*. Vijayasena was a devotee of Shiva.
- The muslim ruler Muhammad *Bakhtyar Khilji* attacked its capital Nadia and captured it.

Northern Indian Kingdoms

The powerful kingdom arose between AD 750-1000. The Rashtrakutas were ruling Northern Deccan, the Pratiharas in Avanti and parts of Southern Rajasthan and the Palas in Bengal. All three were engaged in a continual tripartite struggle. The first invader was *Mahmud of Ghazni*.

The Rajputs

- Rajputs came into prominence in 9th and 10th centuries.
- There is also a body of opinions claiming that some of them were foreign immigrants assimilated into Hindu fold over the centuries. Lastly there were the *Agnikulas*, the fire family. *They were as follow*
 - i. The **Pratiharas** or Parihars, not the same as the main Pratiharas but with whom they had connections.

- ii. The **Chahamanas** or (Chauhans)
- iii. The **Chalukayas** (or Solankis)
- iv. The **Paramaras** (or Pawars)

The Pratiharas (or Gurjara Pratihara)

- The foundation of one branch of Pratiharas was laid down by Harichandra, a Brahman near modern Jodhpur in the middle of the AD 6th century.
- **Bhoj** was the greatest ruler of this vast empire from Kannauj. He was also known as *Adivaraha* and *Mihira*.
- **Mahendrapala I** is believed to have started his reign in about AD 893. His teacher was *Rajashekhara* a celebrated poet, dramatist and critic author.
- *Rajashekhara* was court poet of the Gurjara Pratiharas. The work attributed to him include – *Viddasalahanjika*, *Balabharata*, *Karpuramanjari*, *Balaramayana* and *Kavyamimamsa*.

The Chandellas

- The Chandellas became rulers in Southern Bundelkhand under *Nannuka* early in the 9th century.
- They had their capital at *Kharjuravahaka* (modern Khajuraho).
- They were a patron of learning, fine arts and built *Kandariya Mahadeva* temple at Khajuraho in AD 1000.

The Chauhans

- They ruled over Shakambri (modern Sambhar– Rajasthan). Founder of Chauhan kingdom was *Semharaja*.
- Important king was **Prithviraj Chauhan**.
- **First Battle of Tarain, 1191** Prithviraj Chauhan defeated Mohammad Ghori.
- **Second Battle of Tarain, 1192** Mohammad Ghori defeated Prithviraj Chauhan.
- His court poet was **Chandbardai** who composed **Prithviraj Raso**.

The Gahadavals

They ruled over Kannauj. **Jai Chand** was the important ruler. He was defeated by Mohammad Ghori in 1194 in **Battle of Chandawar**.

The Chalukayas (Anhilwara)

- The **Chalukayas** or **Solankis** were rulers of Gujarat and Kathiawar for about three and a half centuries.
- Important ruler was **Pulakesin II**. *Aihole* inscription is associated with him, composed by his court poet *Ravikirti*.

The Paramaras

- The main branch of the Paramaras comprised descendants of the *Rashtrakutas* who ruled Malwa.
- The dynasty was founded by *Upendra* or *Krishnaraja*.
- **Bhoja** (1010-1055) is the greatest king of the Paramara rulers, also called as *Kaviraj*. He wrote the *Samarangana Sutradhar* (a rare work on architecture) and the *Ayurvedasarvasva* (work on medicine).

Architecture, Arts and Paintings

Harappan Period

The excavations at Harappa and Mohenjodaro and several other sites of the Indus Valley Civilisation revealed the existence of a very modern urban civilisation with expert town planning and engineering skills.

Main Features of Harappan Architecture

The Harappan people had constructed mainly three types of buildings—*dwelling houses*, *pillared halls* and *public baths*.

Pallava Style

- The earliest examples of temples in the Dravidian style belong to the Pallava period.

- The temple architecture of the Pallavas is divided into two groups: **rock-cut** (AD 610-690) and **structural** (AD 690-900).
- The greatest accomplishments of the Pallava architecture are the rock-cut temples at **Mahabalipuram**.

Chola Style

- The Chola art is a continuation of that of Pallava times. The Cholas had built several hundreds of temples, the earlier examples of which were modest in size, while the later ones were huge and large with the *Vimanas* or *Gopuras* dominating the landscape.
- The temple of *Koranganatha* at *Srinivasanallur* in the Trichinopoly district, built during the reign of *Parantaka I* (AD 907-949), is one of the earliest examples of the Chola architecture.

The Vijayanagara Architecture

- The Vijayanagara rulers built strong fortresses, gorgeous palaces and beautiful temples.
- The characteristic feature of this period is the development of the temple complex with concentric series of rectangular enclosure walls with the *gopuras* (towered gateways) in the middle of each side.

Schools of Art

During first and second century AD there was emergence of three schools of art in India that had developed their own particular styles and distinctions. These were the *Gandhara*, *Mathura* and *Amaravati* schools.

Gandhara School of Art

- The Gandhara region extending from Punjab to the borders of Afghanistan saw the emergence of a new school of Indian sculpture known as the *Gandhara School*.

- The Gandhara School of Art is also known as the Graeco-Buddhist School of Art since Greek techniques of Art were applied to Buddhist subjects. Beautiful images of the Buddha and Bodhisattavas were executed in black stone. The most characteristic of Gandhara sculpture is the depiction of Lord Buddha in the standing or seated positions.

Mathura School of Art

- The Mathura School of art flourished around Mathura. It established the tradition of transforming Buddhist symbols into human form.
- Buddha's first image can be traced to Kanishka's reign (about AD 78). The earliest sculptures of Buddha were made keeping the yaksha prototype in mind.
- Besides beautiful images of the Buddha, Mathura School also produced images of the Jain Tirthankaras and Gods and goddesses of the Hindu pantheon.
- The Guptas adopted the Mathura School of Art and further improvised and perfected it. The most striking remains are beautiful, richly jewelled female figures of yakshinis, naginis and apsaras.

Amravati School of Art

This school of art developed in Amravati, on the banks of the Krishna River in modern Andhra Pradesh. It is the site for the largest Buddhist stupa of South India. The figures and images of males and females carved are best not only in their size, physical beauty and expression of human emotions but also from point of view of composition. Female figures in different moods and poses are its best creations.

PAINTINGS

The history of Indian paintings is just about as old as the history of the people of India. The most primitive instances of paintings in India can be traced back to cave paintings.

Cave Paintings

- These are the earliest evidences of Indian paintings made on cave walls and palaces, whereas **miniature** paintings are small-sized vibrant, **sophisticated** handmade artworks.
- Paintings on caves and temples' walls mostly describe numerous characteristics of Hinduism and Buddhism.
- The immense variety begins from prehistoric cave paintings of Bhimbetka (Madhya Pradesh) and flourishes through paintings of Ajanta caves, Ellora caves (Maharashtra) and Bagh caves (Madhya Pradesh).
- Ajanta cave paintings depict the life and teachings of Lord Buddha and Buddha Jataka on their walls while in Ellora caves mostly Hindu deities are painted.

Ajanta Paintings

- These are located in *Maharashtra*, around 106 km from Aurangabad. There are a total of 29 caves in Ajanta.
- The paintings here were done between 200 BC and AD 7th century during the period of *Sunga, Kushan* and *Gupta rulers*.
- The main characteristics of these paintings are – these are fresco wall paintings, use of limited colours, decorative designs which include a variety of animals, tree flowers.

- Variety of life has been expressed, emotions are expressed using hand postures, *stories of Jatakas* are depicted.
- Scenes are both religious and secular in character.
- The painting of the **Dying Princess** has received the most praise.

Ellora Paintings

- The composition of the paintings at Ellora is measured out in rectangular panels with thick borders.
- They have thus been conceived within the given limits of frames that hold the paintings.

Bagh Paintings

- These are located on the banks of river **Bagh** in **Madhya Pradesh**.
- The paintings here are quite similar to those of Ajanta in terms of subject matter and characteristics.
- The period of these paintings is still not accurately known.
- The best paintings were in the Cave number 4 though many have now been removed and kept in a museum for preservation.

Sittanavasal Paintings

- These caves are located in the **Sittanavasal village** in **Tamil Nadu**.
- The paintings here resemble closely the Bagh and Ajanta paintings.
- They were built by Mahendra Verman and his son Narsimha Verman.
- The paintings of Sittanavasal are intimately connected with Jain themes and symbology, but enjoy the same norm and technique as that of Ajanta.
- The contours of these paintings are firmly drawn dark on a light red ground.

> PRACTICE EXERCISE

1. Indus Valley Civilisation is also known as Harappan culture because

- (a) the site of Harappa is six times larger than Mohenjodaro site
- (b) the Indus Valley Civilisation is considered the elementary/initial stage of Vedic culture and Harappa is believed to be the same as Harappa mentioned in the Vedas
- (c) Harappa was the first site to be excavated in the Indus Valley
- (d) the most important evidences of the achievements of this civilisation have been excavated from Harappa

2. The Indus Valley Civilisation is known as Pre-Aryan Civilisation because of the evidence of

- (a) art
- (b) copper
- (c) pottery
- (d) script

3. Which of the following Harappan sites had a dock?

- (a) Harappa
- (b) Mohenjodaro
- (c) Lothal
- (d) Alamgirpur

4. Rice cultivation is associated with Harappan site of

- (a) Kalibangan
- (b) Harappa
- (c) Ropar
- (d) Lothal

5. The Indus Valley people knew the use of

- (a) gold, silver, copper, bronze but not iron
- (b) copper, iron, gold but not bronze
- (c) silver, lead, iron but not gold
- (d) gold, tin, bronze but not copper

6. Traces of which of the following has not been found in the Indus Civilisation?

- (a) Barley
- (b) Sesamum
- (c) Mustard
- (d) Sugarcane

7. Mohenjodaro is also known as

- (a) mound of the Great
- (b) mound of the Survivors
- (c) mound of the Living
- (d) mound of the Dead

8. With reference to Indus Valley Civilisation, consider the following animal(s)

- 1. Bull
- 2. Elephant
- 3. Rhinoceros

The figure/figures of which of the above animals is/are found on the Indus seals?

- (a) Only 1
- (b) 1 and 2
- (c) 2 and 3
- (d) All of these

9. Consider the following persons

- 1. John Marshall
- 2. SR Rao
- 3. RD Bannerji
- 4. Dayaram Sahni

Who among these were associated with the first excavations carried out at Harappa and Mohenjodaro?

- (a) 1, 2 and 3
- (b) 2, 3 and 4
- (c) 1, 3 and 4
- (d) 1, 2 and 4

10. The God with three heads and horns, surrounded by animals, represented on a seal from Mohenjodaro is said to be

- (a) Varuna
- (b) Indra
- (c) Vishnu
- (d) Pashupati

11. During the Indus Valley Civilisation period, the dominant number used for weights and measures was

- (a) 6
- (b) 8
- (c) 12
- (d) 16

12. Which of the following can definitely be said to be beliefs and practices of the Indus people?

- 1. Worship of nature
- 2. Phallic and Yonic worship
- 3. Belief in ghosts and spirits
- 4. Belief in life after death

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1, 2 and 4
- (b) 1, 3 and 4
- (c) 2, 3 and 4
- (d) All of these

13. Which is the most important divinity of Rigveda?

- (a) Marut
- (b) Agni
- (c) Shakti
- (d) Indra

14. The expounder of yoga philosophy is

- (a) Patanjali
- (b) Gautam
- (c) Jaimini
- (d) Shankaracharya

15. Which of the following were the yajnas that were performed during the Vedic age?

- 1. Vratyastama Yajna
- 2. Asvamedha Yajna
- 3. Rajasuya Yajna

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 2
- (b) 2 and 3
- (c) 1 and 3
- (d) All of these

16. *Purusha Sukta* is a part of

- (a) Rigveda
- (b) Yoga-sutra
- (c) Ramayana
- (d) Bhagvadgita

17. Which one of the following was the main characteristic of the later Vedic age?

- (a) Varna system
- (b) Tribal polity
- (c) Hunting
- (d) Food gathering practice

18. The 9th mandala of the Rigveda samhita is devoted wholly to

- (a) Urvashi and the Heaven
- (b) 'Soma' and the God who is named after the drink
- (c) Indra and his elephant
- (d) Gods related to plants and drugs

19. Consider the following statement(s)

- 1. The rock-cut caves of Ajanta were built between the 2nd century BC and the AD 6th century.
- 2. The paintings that adorn the walls and ceilings of the caves depict incidents from the life of Lord Buddha and various Buddhist divinities.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1
- (b) Only 2
- (c) Both 1 and 2
- (d) Neither 1 nor 2

20. According to the Dharmashastras 'Anuloma' is a marriage between a

- (a) higher caste man and a lower caste woman
- (b) lower caste man and a higher caste woman
- (c) man and a woman of the same caste
- (d) man and a woman of the same gotra

21. The religion of early Vedic Aryans was primarily one of

- (a) worship of nature and bhakti
- (b) bhakti
- (c) image worship and yajnas
- (d) yajnas and worship of nature

22. In the Vedic society, the term used to denote a group of families was

- (a) Gotra
- (b) Kula
- (c) Vish
- (d) Grama

23. Lord Buddha preached the following four Noble Truths. Put them in correct order.

1. There is suffering
2. There is cessation of suffering
3. There is a path leading to cessation of suffering
4. There is cause of suffering

Codes

- (a) 1, 4, 2, 3 (b) 1, 4, 3, 2
(c) 1, 3, 2, 4 (d) 1, 2, 4, 3

24. Which one of the following places was famous as a seat of Mahayana learning?

- (a) Nalanda (b) Taxila
(c) Varanasi (d) Sarnath

25. Which one of the following is the most fundamental difference between Mahayana Buddhism and Hinayana Buddhism?

- (a) Emphasis on Ahimsa
(b) Casteless Society
(c) Worship of Gods and Goddesses
(d) Worship of Stupa

26. Who was the greatest Buddhist commentator of the Buddhist canonical literature?

- (a) Buddhaghosha (b) Vasumitra
(c) Nagarjuna (d) Ashvaghosha

27. Which of the following pairs is incorrectly matched?

- (a) First Buddhist Council : Saptaparni Cave (near Rajgriha)
(b) Second Buddhist Council : Magadha
(c) Third Buddhist Council : Pataliputra
(d) Fourth Buddhist Council : Kashmir

28. Consider the following statements about the Rigvedic Age

1. There was no purdah system.
2. Women often performed Sati.
3. Girls were given in marriage only after puberty.
4. Girls could sometimes choose their own husbands.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 (b) 2 and 3
(c) 1, 2 and 3 (d) 1, 3 and 4

29. Consider the following statement(s)

1. The last Mauryan ruler, Brihadratha was assassinated by his Commander-in-Chief, Pushyamitra Shunga.

2. The last Shunga king, Devabhuti was assassinated by his Brahmana Minister Vasudeva Kanva who usurped the throne.
3. The last ruler of the Kanva dynasty was deposed by the Andhras.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 (b) Only 2
(c) Only 3 (d) All of these

30. With reference to the history of ancient India, which of the following was/were common to the Buddhism and Jainism?

1. Avoidance of extremities of penance and enjoyment.
2. Indifference to the authority of the Vedas.
3. Denial of efficiency of rituals.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1 (b) 2 and 3
(c) 1 and 3 (d) All of these

31. Consider the following with reference to the disintegration and decline of the Mauryan empire

1. Brahmanical revolt
2. King Ashoka's pacifist policies
3. Invasions from outside
4. Weakness of Ashoka's successors

Which of the above reasons led to the disintegration and decline of the Mauryan empire?

- (a) 1, 2 and 4 (b) 2 and 4
(c) 1 and 3 (d) All of these

32. Which of the following is true about Jainism?

1. Arya Sudharman was the only Gandhara, who survived Mahavira.
2. During the reign of Dhana Nanda, the last ruler of Magadha, Sambhutavijaya headed the Jain Church.
3. The book Kalpasutra was written by Bhadrabahu who was contemporary of Chandragupta Maurya.
4. The first Jain council was presided over by Devardhi Kshemashramana.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 3 (b) 2 and 4
(c) 1, 2 and 3 (d) 1, 3 and 4

33. Which one of the following statements about Chandragupta II is not correct?

- (a) Kalidasa and Amar Singh were famous scholars in his court.
(b) He expanded his empire both through matrimonial alliances and conquests.
(c) He married a Naga princess, named Kubera Naga.
(d) He married his daughter Prabhavati to an Ahom prince.

34. The first monarch of Magadh kingdom in the 6th century BC was

- (a) Bimbisara (b) Prasenjit
(c) Ajatashatru (d) Jarasandha

35. Consider the following Mauryan rulers

1. Ashoka 2. Dasaratha
3. Brihadratha 4. Kunal

Who among them bore the title of Devanampiya?

- (a) Only 1 (b) 1 and 2
(c) 1, 2 and 3 (d) All of these

36. One of the banks of which river were Alexander and Porus involved in a grim battle?

- (a) Jhelum (b) Ravi
(c) Chenab (d) Beas

37. Sculptures of the Gandhara school reflect influence of the

- (a) Greek-Roman (b) Chinese
(c) Central Asia (d) Persians

38. Which one of the following was initially the most powerful city state of India in the 6th century BC?

- (a) Gandhara (b) Kamboj
(c) Kashi (d) Magadh

39. Who among the following usurped the throne of Magadha in 322 BC?

- (a) Bindusara
(b) Ashoka
(c) Chandragupta Maurya
(d) Kanishka

40. In which century did Ashoka reign?

- (a) 2nd century BC (b) 3rd century BC
(c) AD 2nd century (d) AD 3rd century

41. Megasthenes was the ambassador of

- (a) Alexander (b) Seleucus Nikator
(c) Darius (d) The Persians

42. The name by which Ashoka is generally referred to in his inscriptions is

- (a) Priyadarshi (b) Dharmadeva
(c) Chakravarti (d) Dharmakirti

- 43.** Sarnath's Lion Capital is attributed to
 (a) Kanishka
 (b) Harshavardhana
 (c) Ashoka
 (d) Chandragupta
- 44.** In Ashoka's administration, *Rajukas* looked after
 (a) religious matters
 (b) collection of taxes
 (c) municipal administration
 (d) administration of justice
- 45.** 'Sangam literature' is
 (a) Classical Sanskrit literature patronised by the Guptas.
 (b) Pali literature dealing with the history of the Buddhist sanghas.
 (c) early Tamil literature attributed to the first three centuries of the Christian era.
 (d) Sanskrit works of Puranic nature dealing with the sanctity of the place where there is confluence of rivers in Prayaga.
- 46.** Who was the founder of Shunga dynasty?
 (a) Ajatashatru (b) Bimbisara
 (c) Agnimitra (d) Pushyamitra
- 47.** The first to establish trade contacts with the Roman empire were
 (a) Indo Greeks (b) Kushanas
 (c) Tamils (d) Shakas
- 48.** The earliest example of a land grant is provided by an inscription of
 (a) the Guptas
 (b) the Mauryas
 (c) the Satavahanas
 (d) the Mahameghavahanas
- 49.** The Prakrit text 'Gatha Saptasati' is attributed to the Satavahana king
 (a) Gautamiputra Satkarni
 (b) Hala
 (c) Yajna Satkarni
 (d) Vasishthputra Pulumayi
- 50.** The destruction of the Mauryan empire was followed by a series of invasions, and the first to invade India were the
 (a) Bactrian-Greeks (b) Parthians
 (c) Kushanas (d) Shakas
- 51.** Kanishka was a great patron of art and literature. Which of the following personalities adorned his court?
 (a) Ashvaghosha, Parsva, Vasumitra and Charaka
 (b) Ashvaghosha, Nagarjuna, Nagasena and Vasumitra
 (c) Ashvaghosha, Parsva, Hemachandra and Nagarjuna
 (d) Ashvaghosha, Vasumitra, Asanga and Hemachandra
- 52.** Shaka era started from
 (a) 78 BC (b) AD 78
 (c) 300 BC (d) AD 124
- 53.** Shaka era was started by
 (a) Ashoka (b) Harsha
 (c) Kanishka (d) Vikramaditya
- 54.** St. Thomas came to India in AD 1st century to propagate Christianity. He came during the reign of
 (a) Gondophernes
 (b) Kanishka
 (c) Rudradaman I
 (d) Kadphises
- 55.** The language of the Satavahana inscriptions was
 (a) Pali (b) Prakrit
 (c) Tamil (d) Telugu
- 56.** Arrange in chronological order the foreign invasions by the following on India.
 1. Indo-Greeks 2. Shakas
 3. Parthians 4. Kushans
Codes
 (a) 2, 1, 3, 4 (b) 4, 3, 2, 1
 (c) 1, 2, 3, 4 (d) 3, 4, 1, 2
- 57.** Which Gupta ruler had led a campaign to the South and was an expert 'Veena' player?
 (a) Chandragupta I
 (b) Samudragupta
 (c) Chandragupta Vikramaditya
 (d) Skandagupta
- 58.** The Council of the Nine Gems is associated with
 (a) Ballala Sena
 (b) Harshavardhana
 (c) Chandragupta II
 (d) Devapala
- 59.** The achievements of Samudragupta are described in the
 (a) Hathigumpha inscription
 (b) Allahabad pillar inscription
 (c) Girnar inscription
 (d) Sarnath inscription
- 60.** Which one of the following indicate the correct chronological order of era in India?
 (a) Gupta, Harsha, Vikram, Shaka
 (b) Vikram, Shaka, Gupta, Harsha
 (c) Gupta, Shaka, Vikram, Harsha
 (d) Vikram, Harsha, Gupta, Shaka
- 61.** Dhanvantari was
 (a) a famous General of Chandragupta Maurya.
 (b) a noted physician in the Court of Chandragupta Vikramaditya.
 (c) a famous dramatist who lived during the time of Harsha.
 (d) a musician in the Court of Ashoka.
- 62.** Who among the following is credited with the invention of Algebra?
 (a) Aryabhatta (b) Bhaskara
 (c) Apastamba (d) Medhatithi
- 63.** Who among the following has been called the 'Napoleon of India'?
 (a) Samudragupta (b) Chandragupta
 (c) Ashoka (d) Harshavardhana
- 64.** Which of the following is the correct chronological order?
 (a) Kushans, Guptas, Shungas, Mauryas
 (b) Mauryas, Shungas, Kushans, Guptas
 (c) Guptas, Kushanas, Mauryas, Shungas
 (d) Shungas, Mauryas, Guptas, Kushans
- 65.** Which of the following pairs are correctly matched?
 1. Allahabad Prasasti : Samudragupta
 2. Aihole inscription : Pulakesin II
 3. Gwalior Prasasti : Devapala
 4. Hathigumpha : Rudradaman
Codes
 (a) 1, 2 and 4 (b) 1 and 2
 (c) 3 and 4 (d) 2, 3 and 4
- 66.** Which of the following works and authors is/are correctly matched?
 1. Kiratarjuniya : Bharavi
 2. Panchatantra : Shudraka
 3. Kumarsambhava : Kalidasa
 4. Surya Sidhanta : Varahamihira
Codes
 (a) Only 2 (b) 3 and 4
 (c) 1 and 3 (d) 2 and 4
- 67.** In the courtyard of the Quwatul Islam Mosque of Delhi stands the famous iron pillar in the memory of
 (a) Ashoka (b) Chandragupta
 (c) Harsha (d) Anangapala
- 68.** Zero was invented by
 (a) Aryabhatta
 (b) Varahmihira
 (c) Bhaskar I
 (d) Brahmagupta
- 69.** Who among the following literary figures of the Gupta Age is given the title of 'Indian Shakespeare'?
 (a) Harisena (b) Kalidasa
 (c) Vishakhadatta (d) Bharavi

70. Which of the following works of Kalidasa is not a play?

- (a) Abhigyan Shakuntalam
- (b) Meghadoot
- (c) Vikramorvasiya
- (d) Malavikagnimitra

71. Nalanda University flourished during the reign of which of the following rulers?

- (a) Chandragupta Maurya
- (b) Ashoka
- (c) Kanishka
- (d) Harsha

72. Consider the following statements about Ashoka's Dhamma

1. Non injury, restraint in behaviour and equal treatment to all, constitutes the doctrinal aspects of Dhamma.
2. Fear of sin does not constitute the doctrinal aspects.
3. Doing less sins and more good are the two essential constituents of Dhamma.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3
- (b) 2 and 3
- (c) 1 and 2
- (d) All of these

73. Select the correct chronological order of the following

1. Reign of Kanishka
2. Visit of Hieun Tsang
3. Alexander's invasion
4. Ashoka's Kalinga war

Codes

- (a) 2, 1, 3, 4
- (b) 1, 3, 4, 2
- (c) 3, 4, 1, 2
- (d) 3, 4, 2, 1

74. Hieun Tsang, the Chinese pilgrim, visited India during the reign of

- (a) Chandragupta-I
- (b) Kanishka
- (c) Ashoka
- (d) Harshavardhana

75. Who among the following is considered to be the father of Ayurveda?

- (a) Dhanvantari
- (b) Patanjali
- (c) Sushruta
- (d) Charaka

76. Which one of the following is correctly matched?

- (a) Bhavabhuti : Kiratarjuniya
- (b) Bharavi : Malatimadhava
- (c) Bana : Harshacharita
- (d) Bhartrihari : Geet Govinda

77. The Chola empire reached its zenith under

- (a) Parantaka I
- (b) Rajaraj

- (c) Rajendra Chola I
- (d) Rajendra Chola II

78. Which of the following was the lowest unit of Chola administration?

- (a) Mandalam
- (b) Kottam
- (c) Kurram
- (d) Valanadu

79. The large Shiva temple at Thanjavur was built by

- (a) Rajendra Chola I
- (b) Rajaraj Chola I
- (c) Chandellas
- (d) Rashtrakutas

80. The famous bronze image of Nataraja is a fine example of

- (a) Chola art
- (b) Gandhara art
- (c) Gupta art
- (d) Mauryan art

81. An example of the Nagara style of architecture is provided by the

- (a) Kailashanatha Temple, Kanchipuram
- (b) Lingaraja Temple, Bhubhaneswar
- (c) Brihadeshwara Temple, Thanjavur
- (d) Kandariya Mahadeva Temple, Khajuraho

82. "Of all the great powers that made the history of South India, none had a more marked effect on the architecture of this region than the earliest of all". This observation refers to

- (a) Rashtrakutas
- (b) Pallavas
- (c) Chalukyas
- (d) Cholas

83. The images in the temple of Angkorwat are those of

- (a) Buddha
- (b) Hindu deities
- (c) Tirthankaras
- (d) Combodia kings

84. The statue of Gomateswara at Shravanabelagola was built by

- (a) Chandragupta Maurya
- (b) Kharavela
- (c) Amoghavarsha
- (d) Chamundaraya

85. Kalhan's *Rajatarangini* is the history of

- (a) Kashmir
- (b) Harsha's reign
- (c) Rajasthan
- (d) Chandragupta's reign

86. In India, the first to put forward the theory that the Earth revolves around the Sun was

- (a) Kalhana
- (b) Brahmagupta
- (c) Bana
- (d) Aryabhata

87. Consider the following statement(s)

1. The Buddhists in Deccan excavated rock-cut Chaityas and the Vaishnavas, Shaivas and Jainas imitated these in later centuries.

2. The Vaishnavas, Shaivas and Jainas excavated temples at sites far distant from rock-cut Chaityas.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1
- (b) Only 2
- (c) Both 1 and 2
- (d) Neither 1 nor 2

88. Which one among the following statements is not correct?

- (a) Gandhara School of Arts owed its origin to the Indo-Greek rulers, but the real patrons of the school were the Kushanas, especially Kanishka.
- (b) Rich carving elaborate ornamentations and complex symbolism were not the main features of the Gandhara sculpture.
- (c) The Greeco-Roman architectural impact modified the structure of the Buddhist Stupas.
- (d) The artists of the Amravati School of Arts mainly used white marble.

89. The themes of the murals of the Ajanta caves are

1. decorative designs which include a variety of animals, tree and flowers.
2. portraits of various Buddhas and Bodhisattvas.
3. narrative scenes portray Jataka stories.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2
- (b) 2 and 3
- (c) 1 and 3
- (d) All of these

90. With reference to the Bagh paintings, consider the following statement(s)

1. Bagh painting is on the same line of Ajanta.
2. There are 9 caves at Bagh, the 4th cave Rang Mahal has got the maximum number of paintings.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1
- (b) Only 2
- (c) Both 1 and 2
- (d) Neither 1 nor 2

91. The notion of saptanga that was introduced in Arthashastra includes

- (a) kings, territory, administration and treasury
- (b) music, dance, ragas and wrestling
- (c) ministers, civil servants, subalterns and those involved in espionage
- (d) aristocrats, acharyas, traders and monks

QUESTIONS FROM NDA/NA EXAM (2012-2016)

2012 (I)

1. The terracotta plough of the Harappan Civilisation was found at
- Mohenjodaro
 - Banawali
 - Kalibangan
 - Lothal

2. Consider the following statement(s) relating to Jain literature

- The sacred books of the Jainas are known as Siddhanta or Agama.
- The language of the earliest Jain texts is Eastern dialect of Pali known as Ardha Magadhi.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- Only 1
- Only 2
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

2012 (II)

3. Which one among the following cities, was the best producer of silk cloth under Gupta reign?
- Pataliputra
 - Murshidabad
 - Ghazipur
 - Varanasi
4. Which one among the following is not correct about the cave paintings at Ajanta?
- Scenes have no dividing frame and blend into each other.
 - Scenes are both religious and secular in nature.
 - The influence of the Gandhara art is seen.
 - Scenes mostly depict tales from Jatakas.

2014 (II)

5. Who among the following was associated with the formulation of the basic ideas of the Mahayana Buddhism?
- Nagarjuna
 - Kashyapa Matanga
 - Menander
 - Kanishka

6. Consider the following statement(s) about Harappan culture

- The Harappan culture matured in Sind and Punjab.
- It spread from there to Southwards and Eastwards.
- The area, where it spread, was bigger than Egypt and Mesopotamia.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- 1 and 2
- 2 and 3
- Only 3
- All of these

7. Megasthenes was a

- Greek ambassador to the court of Chandragupta Maurya
- Greek trader during Ashoka's time
- Greek trader in the Gupta period
- Chinese pilgrim during Harsha's time

8. **Statement I** The first coins to bear the names and images of rulers were issued by the Kushanas.

Statement II The first gold coins were issued by the Kushanas.

Codes

- Both the statements are individually true and Statement II is the correct explanation of Statement I
- Both the statements are individually true, but Statement II is not the correct explanation of Statement I
- Statement I is true, but Statement II is false
- Statement I is false, but Statement II is true

2015 (I)

9. Harappan crafts display an amazing degree of standardisation. According to Kenoyer, what was the possible reason for such an achievement?
- Availability of raw materials at local level
 - Centralised markets for crafts
 - Specialised training centres for craftsmen
 - State control

10. Which one among the following sects was associated with Gosala Maskariputra?

- Vajrayana
- Ajivikas
- Sthaviravadins
- Mahasanghikas

11. Consider the following statements about Ashokan rock edicts

- Major Rock Edict XIII records Ashoka's remorse at the sufferings caused by his Kalinga campaign.
- Major Rock Edict X records Ashoka's visit to Lumbini.
- Major Rock Edict XII refers to Dhamma Mahamattas as a new category of officers instituted by Ashoka.
- Major Rock Edict XII speaks about showing tolerance towards all sects.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- 1 and 4
- 2 and 3
- 3 and 4
- 1, 3 and 4

12. Which one of the following is the common element among Rajagriha, Vaishali and Pataliputra?

- Pali canon of the Sthaviravadins was compiled there
- Ashokan Major Rock Edicts were found there
- Places where Buddhist Councils were held
- Places associated with the compilation of Buddhist canons of the Mahasanghikas

2015 (II)

13. Match the following

List I (Dynasties)	List II (Architectures)
A. Chalukyas	1. Sun Temple, Konark
B. Hoysalas	2. Pattadakal Temples
C. Pandyas	3. Keshava Temple, Somnathpur
D. Eastern Gangas	4. Eastern Gopura of Chidambaram Temple

Codes

- A B C D
- 1 3 2 4
- 1 2 3 4
- 2 4 3 1
- 2 3 4 1

2016 (I)

14. Consider the following statement(s) about Rashtrakuta kings

1. They were ardent patrons of Shaivism and did not support other forms of religion.
2. They promoted only Sanskrit scholars and gave them large grants.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1 (b) Only 2
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

15. Consider the following statement(s)

1. The *Arthashastra* is the first Indian treatise to define a state.
2. The main concerns of the *Arthashastra* are theoretical issues like the origin of the State.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1
(b) Only 2
(c) Both 1 and 2
(d) Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS

Practice Exercise

1	c	2	b	3	c	4	d	5	a	6	d	7	d	8	d	9	c	10	d
11	d	12	d	13	d	14	a	15	d	16	a	17	a	18	b	19	c	20	a
21	d	22	b	23	a	24	a	25	c	26	d	27	b	28	d	29	d	30	b
31	d	32	d	33	d	34	a	35	b	36	a	37	a	38	d	39	c	40	a
41	b	42	a	43	c	44	d	45	c	46	d	47	c	48	c	49	b	50	a
51	a	52	b	53	c	54	a	55	b	56	c	57	b	58	c	59	b	60	b
61	b	62	a	63	a	64	b	65	b	66	c	67	b	68	a	69	b	70	b
71	d	72	d	73	c	74	d	75	d	76	c	77	c	78	b	79	b	80	a
81	b	82	d	83	b	84	d	85	a	86	d	87	a	88	b	89	d	90	c
91	a																		

Questions from NDA/NA Exam (2012-16)

1	b	2	a	3	d	4	a	5	a	6	d	7	a	8	b	9	d	10	b
11	d	12	c	13	d	14	d	15	a										

PART II MEDIEVAL INDIA

ARAB AND TURK CONQUEST

As Harshvardhana and Pulakesin-II were struggling for supremacy in India, a revolutionary change was taking place, not too far from these shores *the emergence of Islam in Arabia*.

Mohammad-bin-Qasim

- The Arabs for long the carriers of Indian trade with Europe, were attracted by rich sea-ports of Sind. However, two expeditions sent by Al-Hajaj the governor of Iraq failed.
- The third under his nephew and son-in-law **Mohammad-bin-Qasim**, managed to acquire control over Sind after a tough fight in AD 712. Multan was conquered in AD 713.

Mahmud of Ghazni

- Mahmud came to the throne of Ghazni in AD 997. He started his raids on India in AD 1001 by attacking and killing Jaipala, the King of Punjab in the *First Battle of Waihind*.
- The sixth expedition (the *Second Battle of Waihind*) was against **Anandapala** (Hindushahi ruler of Punjab) in 1008. The next expedition in 1009 was against Nagarkot in the Kangra hills.
- Ghazni led 17 expeditions between 1001 and 1027. He plundered *Thaneshwar, Mathura, Kannauj* and *Somnath*.
- The temple of Somnath dedicated to Shiva was plundered in 1026 situated on the sea coast of Kathiawar (Gujarat).
- *Utbi* regarded as a great literary figure at that time, he was Mahmud's court historian. His *Kitab-ul-Yanmi* or *Tarikh-I-Yamni* is a book on Mahmud's life and times.
- **Firdausi** (Persian poet) known as the **immortal Homer** of the East wrote the *Shahanama*, **Al Beruni** a brilliant scholar from Central Asia wrote *Tabqiq-i-hind*.

Mohammad Ghori

- **Muizzuddin Mohammad-bin-Sam** (known as Mohammad Ghori), the last Turkish conqueror of North India, had no son.
- The King of Delhi **Prithviraj Chauhan** completely routed the Ghori's forces in AD 1191 at Tarain (First Battle of Tarain).
- Prithviraj was defeated in the **Second Battle of Tarain** (AD 1192), Delhi and Ajmer were captured by Mohammad Ghori.
- He captured Delhi and Ajmer and thus, laid the foundation of Muslim Rule in India.

THE DELHI SULTANATE

The assumption of sovereign powers by Qutub-ud-din Aibak in 1206 is regarded as the foundation of the Sultanate of Delhi and the first ruling dynasty father of the Sultanate.

The Delhi Sultanate (AD 1206-1526) had five ruling dynasties, which are as follow

1. The Slave or Ilbari Dynasty (AD 1206-1290)

The first dynasty of the Sultanate has been designated by various scholars as the Slave Dynasty or the Mamluk Dynasty or the Ilbari Dynasty.

Qutub-ud-din Aibak (AD 1206-1210)

- He was the founder of the Sultanate of Delhi. Qutub-ud-din Aibak was the first Muslim King of India.
- He began his reign with the modest title *Malik* and *Sipahsalar* which had been conferred upon him by Mohammad Ghori.
- Lahore and later Delhi were his capitals. His task was only half done when he died of a sudden fall from a horse at Lahore in 1210 while playing Chaugan (Polo).
- He was famous for his generosity and earned the sobriquet of *lakh-baksh* (giver of lakhs).
- He laid the foundation of Qutub Minar in Delhi after the name of the famous Sufi Saint Khwaja Qutub-ud-din Bakhtiyar Kaki.
- Aibak constructed the first mosque in India *Quwat-ul-Islam* (Delhi) and *Adhai Din ka Jhopara* (At Ajmer).
- Hasan Nizami and Fakhr-ud-din (whom Aibak patronised) were all praised for the qualities of head and heart of Aibak and sense of justice in their works *Taj ul Massir* and *Tarikhi Mubarik Shahi* respectively.

Shams-ud-din Iltutmish (AD 1210-1236)

- Iltutmish was the real founder of the Sultanate of Delhi. He succeeded Qutub-ud-din Aibak as the Sultan and was real consolidator of Turkish conquest in India. He made Delhi as the capital of the empire.
- Iltutmish was one of the most outstanding rulers of medieval India. He suppressed the revolts of ambitious nobles, fought with the sons of Aibak and sent expeditions against the Rajputs in Ranthambore, Jalor, Mewar.

- His governing class was entirely of foreign origin. It consisted of two groups *Turkish slave officers* and *Tazik*.
- He organised the **iqtas**, the **army** and also the **currency**, the three most important organs of the imperial structure of the Delhi Sultanate.
- He is called the father of **Tomb building** (built Sultan Garhi). **Chengiz Khan** Mongol invaded during his period.

Razia (AD 1236-1240)

- She was the first and the last Muslim woman ruler of medieval India. The first rebellion was raised against her by Kabir Khan, the Governor of Lahore.
- **Altunia** the Governor of Bhatinda was also a revolutionary. So she moved straight towards Bhatinda, but was defeated and taken as prisoner by Altunia who married her.
- Razia with her husband was moving towards Delhi. She was defeated by Bahram Shah, a son of Iltutmish.
- *Razia succession continued, in which three rulers ruled in significantly*
 - i. Bahram Shah (AD 1240-1242)
 - ii. Ala-ud-din Masud Shah (AD 1242-1246)
 - iii. Nasir-ud-din Mahmud (AD 1246-1266)
- Nasir-ud-din was the grandson of Iltutmish.

Balban (AD 1266-1287)

- Balban ascended the throne in 1266-67 with host of problems. The first and foremost among these was the future relationship of the nobility with the king.
- He ordered the separation of the military department from the finance department (*Diwan-i-wizarat*) and the former was placed under a minister for military affairs (*Diwan-i-ariz*).
- He impressed upon the people that kingship was the vice regency of God on Earth (*Niyabat-i-khudai*) and its dignity was next only to prophet hood. The king was the shadow of God (*Zil-i-ilahi*).
- Balban introduced *Sijdah* or *Paibos* and started *Nauroz* festival. Balban took strong measures to safeguard the North-West frontier against the Mongol invasions.

2. The Khiljis (AD 1290-1320)

- The coming of the Khiljis to power was more than a dynastic change. Their ascendancy is known as *Khilji Revolution*, because it marked the end of monopolisation of power by the Turkish nobility and racial dictatorship.
- The accession of Jalal-ud-din Firoz Khilji marked the end of an epoch and signified a 'revolution' in the political and cultural history of medieval India.

Jalal-ud-din Firoz Khilji (AD 1290-1297)

- He was an old man of 70 when he came to the throne and was unable to deal firmly with the problem of those troubled times.
- In order to win their goodwill the Sultan married one of his daughter to the Mongol leader **Ulugh Khan**, a descendent of **Chengiz Khan**.
- One of the most important events of Jalal-ud-din's reign was the invasion of Devagiri the capital of the Yadava kingdom in the Deccan by Ala-ud-din (his nephew) and son-in-law of the Sultan and Governor of Kara.

Ala-ud-din Khilji (AD 1296-1316)

- His first major conquest was the rich kingdom of Gujarat, which was then ruled by the **Vaghela King Karna**.
- In 1299, Ala-ud-din's army under the joint command of **Ulugh Khan** and **Nusarat Khan** invaded **Anhilwad**, the capital of Gujarat.
- During plunder of the rich port of Cambay, Ala-ud-din's commander Nusarat Khan acquired a Hindu turned Muslim slave **Kafur** (also known as Hazar Dinari), who later on rose to become a great military general and the Malik Naib of Ala-ud-din.
- Hauz Khas, Mahal Hazar Satoon and Jamait Khana Mosque were built by Ala-ud-din. He adopted the title *Sikandar-i-Sani*.
- Added the entrance door to Qutab Minar, built Alai Darwaza and built his capital at Siri.
- Last Ruler was Qutub-ud-din Mubarak Khilji.

3. The Tughlaqs (AD 1320-1412)

The Tughlaqs were a Muslim family of Turkish origin. The Tughlaqs provided three competent rulers-Ghiyas-ud-din, Mohammad-bin-Tughlaq and Firoz Shah Tughlaq.

Ghiyas-ud-din Tughlaq (AD 1320-1325)

- Ghiyas-ud-din Tughlaq Shah (real name Ghazi Malik) founded the third dynasty of Delhi Sultanate.
- He also discarded Ala-ud-din's system of measurement of land for the assessment of land revenue.
- He took keen interest in the construction of canals for irrigation and formulated a famine policy to provide relief to peasants in the time of drought.
- He built the fortified city of *Tughlaqabad* and gave a new touch to the architecture of the Sultanate period. He made his capital at Tughlaqabad.
- He came in conflict with Sufi Saint **Nizam-ud-din Auliya**.

Mohammad-bin-Tughlaq (AD 1325-1351)

- Mohammad-bin-Tughlaq (real name Jauna Khan) succeeded Ghiyas-ud-din Tughlaq under title Mohammad-bin-Tughlaq. He was the most remarkable personality among the Sultans of Delhi.
- He shifted his capital from Delhi to Devagiri (Daulatabad) in 1327. He wanted to control South India better, from Daulatabad But Daulatabad was found to be unsuitable because it was not possible to control North India from there. So he decided to re-transfer the capital to Delhi.
- Introduced token currency (1329-30). (introduction of bronze *tankas* in place of silver *tankas*). The value of token coin was equal to a silver coin.
- A new department set-up for agriculture *Diwani-i-Amir-Kohi*.
- **Ibn Batuta** (the famous traveller) came to Delhi in 1334. He acted as Qazi of the capital for 8 years. Ibn Batuta has recorded the contemporary Indian scene in his *Safarnamah* called **Rehla**.
- During his period **Vijaynagar Empire** was established in AD 1336 by **Harihara and Bukka** and **Bahamani Kingdom** AD 1346 by **Hasan Gangir Behman Shah**.

Firoz Shah Tughlaq (AD 1351-1388)

- Firoz Shah Tughlaq who became Sultan in AD 1351 was a patron of arts and literature. He did not give any harsh punishment and banned the in-human practices like cutting hands, nose etc. Friday *Khutba* was read in the name of Firoz for the first time.
- He abolished as many as twenty-three taxes and substituted them with only the following four taxes Kharaj, Jaziya, Zakat and Khams
- Not only this, Firoz also made the civil and military post hereditary.
- One remarkable feature of his reign was his interest in civil works. He founded a number of new cities and towns and most famous being *Hissar, Fatehabad, Jaunpur* and *Firozabad, Firoz Shah Kotla* (in Delhi).
- To beautify his new capital Firozabad in Delhi the Ashokan pillars were brought, one from Topara in Ambala and the other from Meerut.

4. The Sayyids (AD 1414-1451)

- **Khizr Khan**, the founder of the Sayyid dynasty, had collaborated with Timur and as a reward for services to the invader he was given the governorship of Lahore and Multan.
- Khizr Khan's three successors—*Mubarak Shah* (1421-33), *Mohammad Shah* (1434-43) and *Ala-ud-din Alam Shah* (1443-51) assumed the royal title of Sultan and ruled as sovereign rulers but all were incapable rulers.

5. The Lodhis (AD 1451-1526)

The Lodhis who ruled for 75 years were Afghans by race. The Lodhis were ruling over **Sirhind** when Sayyids were in India.

Bahlul Lodhi (AD 1451-1489)

Bahlul Lodhi was the founder of the Lodhi dynasty. He was one of the Afghan Sardars, who established themselves in Punjab after the Timur's invasion. Revived Sultanate to quite an extent.

Sikandar Lodhi (AD 1489-1517)

- He was the noblest and ablest ruler of the three Lodhi rulers. Set-up an efficient coinage system and introduced the system of auditing of accounts. Took care of department of Justice and department of agriculture.
- Original name **Nizam Shah**, mother was a Hindu. Introduced the measuring scale '*Gaz-i-Sikandari*' for measuring cultivated fields. Wrote Persian verses with the name of The *Gul-rukhi*. Founded Agra in 1504 and made it as his capital. Jaziya was reimposed. Women were prohibited to go on saint grave. Imposed ban on any language other than Persian. He constructed the *Moth Masjid*.

Ibrahim Lodhi (AD 1517-1526)

- He was defeated and killed by Babur in the *first battle of Panipat* (1526), sultanate period ended.
- Administration/Kingdom was divided into iqtas. The head of the civil administration was a *Wazir* (head of finance department). The Wazir was assisted by a deputy or Naib Wazir, an Accountant General (*Mushrif-i-mumalik*) and the Auditor General (*Maustauji-i-mumalik*).

Provincial Kingdoms

Malwa

- The state was annexed by **Alauddin Khalji** in AD 1305 and remained a part of sultanate until its Governor, Dihawan Khan Ghuri declared his independence in AD 1435.
- Husan Shah was a powerful ruler of Malwa. He built Jama Masjid, Hindol Mahal and Jahaz Mahal at Mandu.
- Next ruler Mahmud Khalji, was defeated by Rana Kumbha. Malwa became a part of Gujarat in AD 1531 and was annexed to Mughal state in AD 1562.

Bengal

- Bengal was made a part of the Delhi Sultanate by Ikhtiyar-ud-din Mohammad bin Bakhtiyar Khilji in 1204. In AD 1342, Iliyas Khan founded the new Iliyas Shahi Dynasty.
- Ghiyasuddin Azam established friendly relations with China and established trade and commerce.
- The famous poet, Maladhar Basu, compiler of Sri-Krishna Vijay, was patronised by the Sultans and was given the title of 'Gunaraja Khan'.
- Chaitanya and Shankaradeva belonged to this period. Sher Shah Suri occupied Bengal in AD 1538.

Gujarat

- Disintegrated from Delhi in AD 1397, under Zaffar Khan who assumed the title of Sultan Muzaffar Shah.
- Ahmed Shah I (his grandson), built a new city Ahmedabad and also built Jama Masjid and Tin Darwaza at Ahmedabad.
- Mahmud Beghra, another prominent ruler, in whose reign Portuguese set-up a factory at Diu. Sanskrit scholar, Udayraja, was his court poet. Akbar annexed Gujarat in AD 1573.

Jaunpur

- Sharqi dynasty was founded by Firoz Shah Tughlaq's eunuch-Malik Sarwar. Firoz Shah's son Mohammad Shah gave the title of *Malik-us-Sharq* to him as a governor of Jaunpur. He claimed independence after Timur's invasion. Malik Mohd. Jaisi the author of 'Padmavat' lived in Jaunpur.
- In 1484, Bahlol Lodhi, the ruler of Delhi, occupied Jaunpur and annexed the Sharqi dynasty.

Kashmir

- Kashmir was previously ruled by Hindu rulers. The greatest Muslim ruler of Kashmir was **Zain-ul-Abidin** (1420-70). He was a secular ruler. He started many constructive works
 - Introduced the art of shawl-making in Kashmir.
 - Built Zaina lake and artificial island in the **Wular lake**.
- Kashmiri people gave him the title of **Badshah**.

Mewar

- It was an old principality of **Gahlot dynasty** then Sirohis came to rule. The first great ruler of medieval Mewar was **Rana Kumbha**. He was proficient in the Vedas, Smritis, Mimamsa, Upanishads and literature. He wrote commentaries on Jayadeva's '*Gitagovinda*' and on '*Chandisatakam*'.
- He built Kirtistambha (Tower of Victory) at Chittor (Rajasthan). Mandan was his court-poet, wrote many books on architecture the *Prasad Mandan*, The *Rupa Mandan*.

THE VIJAYANAGARA EMPIRE

Vijayanagara kingdom was founded by Harihar I and Bukka I who were feudatories of Kakatiyas and later became ministers in the court of Kampili. **Harihara** and **Bukka** were brought to the centre by Mohammad-bin- Tughlaq, converted to Islam and were sent to South again to control rebellion. Harihar and Bukka founded the Vijayanagara Empire in 1336 on the advice of Vidyananya, who converted them back to Hindu.

Sangama Dynasty (AD 1336-1485)

Harihara I (AD 1336-1356)

He made Anagundi his capital. He annexed the **Hoyasala State** in AD 1364.

Bukka I (AD 1356-79)

- He made Gutti his capital. The war with Bahmanis started in AD 1367, during the reign of Bukka I.
- The empire saw expansion under Bukka I. His son Kumara Kampan successfully led an expedition against Madurai and annexed it.
- This is mentioned in **Madura Vijayam** written by **Ganga Devi** (Kampan's wife).

Harihara II (AD 1379-1404)

Bukka I was succeeded by his son Harihara II, who embarked upon a policy of expansion towards the Eastern sea coast.

Deva Raya I (AD 1406-1422)

- He assumed the title **Maharajadhiraja**. The reign of Deva Raya I began with a renewed fight for the Tungabhadra doab.
- Deva Raya I undertook a number of schemes for the welfare of the people.
- In AD 1410, he got constructed a dam across the Tungabhadra, with canals leading to the city. This greatly helped in agriculture. He was also a great patron of the scholars.
- **Niclo De Conti**, an Italian (Venetian), visited the Vijayanagara Empire under Deva Raya I. Conti describes the city of Vijayanagara as having a circumference of 96 km and employing 90000 potential soldiers and also mentions the festivals like Deepawali, Navaratri etc.

Few foreign travellers to India during medieval period

- **Marco Polo** was an Italian traveller from Venice who visited India in 1295 AD.
- **Niclo De conti** an Italian (Venetian) visited the Vijayanagara Empire in 1419, is author of India Recognita.
- **Abdur Razzaq** was an Uzbek Islamic scholar and ambassador of Shah Rukh, visited India from 1442-1445
- **Edordo Barbosa** was a Jesuit missionary and visited India in 1560.

Deva Raya II (AD 1422-1446)

- He was the greatest ruler of the Sangama Dynasty. In order to strengthen his army, he inducted more Muslims in, and asked all his Hindu soldiers and officers to learn the art of archery from them.
- Three hard battles were fought, but in the end, the two sides had to agree to the existing frontiers.
- Deva Raya II was called Immadi Devaraya and also proudha Devaraya or the great Devaraya by his subjects.
- Some quarter **varahas** (gold coins of Vijayanagara) of Deva Raya II describe him as Gajabetakara (the elephant hunter). Deva Raya II was a great patron of literature and himself an accomplished scholar in Sanskrit.
- He is credited with the authorship of two Sanskrit works Mahanataka Sudhanidhi and a commentary on the Brahma Sutras of Badarayana.
- The king had leaning for Vira Saivism, yet he showed tolerance in religious views. He appointed people belonging to different religions as his minister.
- He got constructed a mosque in the Vijayanagara and ordered that a copy of **Quran** be placed before his throne.

The Saluva Dynasty (1485-1505)

Vijayanagara witnessed chaos and disorder after 1465 due to weak rulers. However, the situation was saved by the Governor of Chandragiri, **Narasimha Suluva**, who seized the throne in about 1485 in what is known in history as the First Usurpation. Narasimha was succeeded by Timma and Imadi Narasimha, who were minors at the time of their coronation. The real power was in the hands of Narsa Nayak, who was the Reagent.

The Tuluva Dynasty (1505-69)

Following the death of Narsa Nayak in 1505, his son Vira Narasimha, succeeded as the reagent. He deposed the Imadi Narasimha and laid the foundation of the Tuluva Dynasty by what is known in history as the Second Usurpation. Babur talked about **Krishna Deva Raya** (1509-1529) was the greatest ruler of the Tuluva Dynasty.

Krishnadeva Raya

- He maintained friendly relations with Albuquerque, the Portuguese Governor, whose Ambassador Friar Luis was a resident in Vijayanagara. He gave **Albuquerque** permission to built a Fort of Bhatkal. **He built the** Vijaya Mahal (House of Victory) and expanded the Hazara Rama temple and the Vithal Swami temple.
- He took the titles of **Yavanaraja Sthapanacharya** (restorer of the Yavana kingdom, i.e., Bahmani) and Abhinava-Bhoja.
- Abolished marriage taxes also known as Andhra Pitamaha and Andhra Bhoja. He was a gifted scholar in both Telugu and Sanskrit of which only two works are extant.
- The Telugu work on polity **Amuktamalyada** and the Sanskrit drama Jambavati Kalyanam. Krishna Deva Rai was also a great patron of art and literature.

BAHAMANI KINGDOM

- The Bahamani kingdom of Deccan was founded by **Hasan Gangu** whose original name was Ismail Mukh. The capital was Gulbarga.
- **Mahmud Shah I** (1358-75) son of Bahaman Shah established a council consisting of eight ministers and decentralised his provincial administration. He fought with Vijayanagar.
- **Firoz Shah** (1397-1422) was the most remarkable figure in Bahamani kingdom. He was determined to make Deccan the cultural centre of India.
- Firoz Shah was succeeded by his brother **Ahmad Shah I** (AD 1422-36). He shifted his capital from Gulbarga to Bidar, Ahmed Shah is known as Wali or saint due to his association with Gesu Daraz.
- Humayun was succeeded by his son **Nizam Shah** (1461-63) and then by **Mohammad Shah III** (AD 1463-82). Mahmud Gawan was the Prime Minister of Mohammad Bahamani kingdom saw a resurgence under Mahmud Gawan's guidance. His military conquests included Konkan, Goa and Krishna-Godavari delta, **Nikitin** a Russian merchant, visited Bidar during his reign.
- **Adil Shahis of Bijapur** (1490-1686) founded by Yusuf Adil Shah. It was annexed by Aurangzeb. Greatest ruler of the kingdom was Ibrahim Adil Shah. He Introduced 'Dakhini' in place of Persian language. Another ruler Mohammad Adil Shah built the **Gol Gumbaz**.
- **Imad Shahis of Berar** (1490-1574) founded by Fateullah Khan II Mad-ul-Mulk with Daulatabad as capital. Later, it was conquered and annexed by one of the Nizam Shahi rulers of Ahmadnagar.

- **Qutub Shahis of Golconda** (1518-1687) founded by Quli Qutub Shah. He built the famous Golkonda fort and made it his capital.
- **Mohammad Quli Qutub Shah** was the greatest of all. He founded the city of Hyderabad. He built the famous Charminar. Most Important port of Qutub Shahi kingdom was Masulipatnam. The kingdom was annexed by Aurangzeb (1687).
- **Barid Shahis of Bidar** (1528-1619) founded by Ali Barid. Annexed by Adil Shahis of Bijapur.

RELIGIOUS MOVEMENTS

The Sufis

- During 13th century the Sufism was divided into 14 silsilas. Sufis having many branches in India.
- Visiting place of pilgrimage is called *ziyarat*.

The Chistis

Founder father was Khwaza Abu-e-Chisti, but in India Moin-ud-din Chisti popularised it. His tomb is situated at Ajmer in Rajasthan.

- Main disciple of Moin-ud-din was *Khwaza Qutub-ud-din Bakhtiyar Kaki* (after him Qutub Minar was named).
- *Nizam-ud-din Auliya* saw the reign of seven Delhi Sultans. He was also known as *Mahboob-i-Ilahi* (beloved of God) and *Sultan-ul-Auliya* (king of the saints). His tomb is situated in Delhi.
- Sheikh Nasir-ud-din (Chirag-i-Delhi) was also a disciple of *Mahboob-i-Ilahi*.
- Mohd Gesudraz, Sheikh Salim Chisti are other famous Chistis.

Qadiri

- Founder was Sheikh Muhi-ud-din Qadir Zillani in India. It was popularised by Shah Nizamat Ullah, Makhdum Zilani Dara Shikoh (son of Shah Jahan) was the disciple of Mullah Shah Badakhshi.
- He (Dara) wrote the *Safinat-ul-Auliya*, *Sakinat-ul-Auliya*. These are the biographies of the saints. Dara Shikoh also translated some books as *Sir-e-Akbar*, *Sir-e-Asrar*.

Naqshabandi

Founder was Khwaza Baha-ud-din Naqshabandi in India. It was popularised by Khwaza Khwand Mahmud (his centre was in Kashmir). Other Saints *Baqi-Billah*, *Shahwali ullah*, *Khwaza Mir Dard Naqshaband*. Mir Dard wrote the *Dard-e-Dil*, *the Sham-e-Mahfil*, *the Ilm-ul-Khitab*.

Bhakti Movement

Bhakti is a devotional worship of God with the ultimate objective of attaining *Moksha* or *Salvation*. *Bhakti Movement is divided into two branches*

- Nirguna
- Saguna

Nirguna Saints

Guru Nanak (AD 1469-1539) He was born at Talwandi in Lahore. He propagated monotheism, Hindu-Muslim unity and denounced idol worship. His disciple **Mardana** played Rabao. He started Sikh religion.

Dadu Dayal (AD 1554-1603) He was born in Ahmedabad to Muslim parents, bought up by a Hindu. His teachings are collected in a book called **Bani**. His disciples were **Sundaradasa**, **Rajjab**, **Bakhram** and **Warid**. He founded Brahma sect or Param Brahma Sampradaya. He was also known as Mahabali.

Kabir (AD 1440-1510) He opposed to caste creed, idol worship and propagated Hindu-Muslim unity. His works are Sabada Doha, Holi, Rekhtal etc. Three verses of Kabir Namdev, Ravidas, Dhanna, pipa etc were included in Adi Granth.

Saguna Saints-Ram Bhakti

Tulsidas (1532-1623) Tulsidas also known as Goswami Tulsidas was a Hindu poet-saint, reformer and philosopher. He is considered as contemporary to Akbar. Six major and six minor works are done by him e.g. *Ramcharitamanas*, *Kavitawali*, *Gitawali*, *Parvati*, *Janki Mangal*, *Vinaya Patrika* etc.

Nabhaji Wrote Bhaktmal in which 200 Bhaktas have been mentioned.

Ramananda (AD 14th-15th Centuries) Ramananda was a 14th century vaishnava devotional poet saint. The Hindu tradition recognises him as the founder of the Ramanandi Sampradaya. Ramananda is credited as the Author of Books, Ghyana Lila and Yog-chintamani in Hindi and Vaisnava Mata Bhajabhaskara and Ramarcana Paddhati in Sanskrit.

Ravidas (AD 15th-16th Centuries) He was a North Indian mystic poet-saint of the bhakti movement. He is considered as the founder of 21st century Ravidassia religion. Adi Granth of Sikhs and Panchvani of the Hindu warrior - ascetic group Dadupan this are the two oldest attested work of Ravidas.

Saguna Saints-Krishna Bhakti

Surdas (AD 1483-1563) Disciple of **Vallabhacharya**. A blind poet from Agra. Sang the glory of Krishna in his **Sursagar**.

Mirabai (AD 1498-1546) Rathor princess of Maata and daughter-in-law of Rana Sanga of Mewar. Her husband Bhoja Raja wrote the verse Padavali. Follower of Krishna.

Lalleshwari (AD 1320-1392) Follower of Shaivite Sect and also known as Lal Ded, Lalla or Lal Diddi. Created a mystic poetry called vastu or vakhs. Her creation is among earliest important part of Kashmiri literature.

Appar Tirunavukkarasar Nayana (17th Century) A philosopher and social reformer. Shaivite Bhakti poet in Kannada. His literary world includes vachana sahitya.

Basavanna (12th Century) Also known as Appar and was a Saiva Tamil poet. He composed many hymns and few of these are in Tevaram.

Chaitanya (AD 1486-1533) Known as **Gaudiya Mahaprabhu** and he was devotee of Krishna. Founder of Gaurang or Bengal Vaishnavism. His teacher was **Ishwarpuri**. Kirtan system given by Chaitanya.

Shankara Deva (AD 1449-1568) Assam Established *EK Sharan Sampradaya* or Mahapurushiya Sampradaya. Divided universe into two parts **Aswatantra** and Swatantra.

Namdev (AD 1270-1350) He was a poet-saint from Maharashtra, India who is significant to the Varkari sect of Hinduism. The literary work of Namdev were influenced by vaishnava philosophy. His work occurs in Guru Granth Sahib.

Tukaram (AD 1598-1650) He was a poet-saint of the Bhakti Movement in Maharashtra. Sant Tukaram composed Abhanga poetry. He was contemporary of Shivaji.

Some Important Bhakti Saints

Shankaracharya (AD 788-822) He was born at Kalindi Kerala. Teachings concepts of Maya (illusion), Advaita and importance of Vedanta. He established four Mathas at Badrinath, Puri, Sringeri and Dwarka.

Works commentaries on Upanishads, Bhagwad Gita and Brahmasutras of Badrayana. He is also known as *Pseudo-Buddhist* as many of his doctrines were similar to that of Buddhist doctrines.

Ramanuja Acharya (AD 1017-1137) Tamil Vaishnavite saint. Philosophy of Visist-advait. Works Vedanta Samgraha, commentaries on Brahmasutras and Bhagwad Gita.

Madhavacharya (13th Century) Kannada Vaishnavite saint. Philosophy of **Dvaita**.

Nimbarka (13th-14th Centuries) Telugu Vaishnavite saint, contemporary of Ramayana. Concept of **Dvaitadvaita**.

Vallabhacharya (AD 1497-1531) He was a Telugu Vaishnavite saint. He was born at Varanasi in 1479 and went to Brindavan, where he resided permanently. He established the philosophy of **Shuddhadvait**. Vallabhacharya's teachings are also known as **Pushtimarga**. He was the contemporary of Vijayanagara King Krishna Deva Raya.

Raghunandan He belonged to Navadvipa (Nadia) in Bengal. He was considered to be the most influential writer in the **Dharamashastras**.

The Sikh Gurus

Guru Nanak (1469-1539)	First Guru of Sikhs, Founder of Sikhism.
Guru Angad (1504-1552)	Compiled the biography of Guru Nanak Dev, known as Janam Sakhi introduced Gurumukhi Script ; 63 hymns of Guru Angad Dev included in Guru Granth Sahib.
Guru Amar Das (1479-1574)	He promoted inter-caste dining at his kitchen. Akbar granted villages to finance the scheme, out of which grew Amritsar.
Guru Ram Das (1534-1581)	Son-in-law of Guru Amar Das. All subsequent Gurus descended from Ram Das's family. Construction of Harman dir Sahib.
Guru Arjun Dev (1563-1606)	Son of Guru Ram Das died after torture in Mughal (Jahangir) detention for sheltering rebellious Mughal prince Khusrau. Compilation of Sikh Scripture in Adi Granth (Granth Sahib).
Guru Hargobind (1595-1644)	Son of Guru Arjun Dev, put on two words—one signifying Miri (secular power) and other Piri (spiritual power), Built the Akal Takht in 1608.
Guru Har Rai (1630-1661)	Son of Guru Hargobind supported Dara's claim in the wars of succession between Shah Jahan's sons.
Guru Harikishan (1656-1664)	Son of Guru Har Rai, Gurudwara Bangla Sahib in New Delhi, was constructed in his memory.
Guru Tegh Bahadur (1621-1675)	Son of Guru Hargobind, Gurudwara Rakab Ganj Sahib in New Delhi, is where Guru's body was cremated.
Guru Govind Singh (1666-1700)	Executed on Mughal orders, son of Guru Tegh Bahadur. He formed Khalsa. Told Sikh to candy kesh, kachha kara, kanga, kirpan.

THE MUGHAL EMPIRE (AD 1556-1707)

Babur (AD 1526-1530)

- The Mughal empire was founded by *Zahir-ud-din Muhammad Babur*. He was a Turk.
- In 1523, the invitation came from Daulat Khan Lodhi, the Governor of Punjab and Alam Khan, uncle of Sultan Ibrahim Lodhi of Delhi to invade India.
- The defeat of Ibrahim Lodhi in the *first Battle of Panipat in April 1526* by Babur possessed a large part of artillery, a new kind of weapon coming into use in Europe and Turkey.
- Defeated the Rana of Mewar, Sangram Singh, (Rana Sanga), who was the greatest Rajput prince of the period at a decisive *Battle of Khanwa* on 16th March, 1527.
- Defeated Rajput Chief Medini Rai in the *Battle of Chanderi in 1528*.
- Defeated the Afghan Chief under Mahmud Lodhi in the *Battle of Ghaghra* in Bihar in 1529. Tomb of Babur is situated in Kabul.

Humayun (AD 1530-1556)

- Babur's eldest son Humayun divided the empire inherited from his father among his three brothers Kamran, Hindal and Askari.
- Humayun built the *Dinpanah* at Delhi as his second capital. He was attacked by Sher Shah at Chausa (*Battle of Chausa*) in 1539 and was defeated badly. *Battle of Kannauj* in 1540, he was defeated by Sher Shah Suri.
- After wandering for 15 years and after the death of Sher Shah, Humayun regained his lost kingdom in 1555, defeating Sikander Shah.
- Humayun died in 1556, after a sudden fall from the stairs of his library building (*Sher Mandal*, Delhi).
- The *Humayun nama* written by Gulbadan Begum (his half-sister).

Akbar (AD 1556-1605)

- Akbar (AD 1556-1605) was undoubtedly the brightest star of the Mughal empire.
- Jalal-ud-din Mohammad Akbar was born in 1542 at Amarkot when his father Humayun and mother Hamida Banu were struggling.
- In November 1556, the Mughal army under Bairam Khan moved towards Delhi and defeated Hemu in the *Second Battle of Panipat*.

- Akbar then consolidated his empire through a series of conquests, the most difficult and most memorable being the campaign against Rana Pratap of Chittor whom he defeated in the famous **battle of Haldighati** in 1576.
- He abolished the pilgrim tax. In 1564, he abolished **Jaziya**. Akbar issued the '*Decree of Infallibility*' in 1579.
- Land revenue system during Akbar's Rule was known as **Zabti**. Todar Mal was the incharge of Revenue System.
- Akbar formulated an order known as **Din-i-Ilahi** (Divine Monotheism) in 1582. Birbal, Abul Fazal and Faizi joined the order.
- Abul Fazal wrote *the Ain-i-Akbari*. It makes the volume III and the final part of the much larger document, the Akbarnama.
- Senia tradition is a music tradition that invoked the name of Tansen, one of the nine jewels in Akbar's court.
- Navratna lived in his court *Birbal, Todar Mal, Abul Fazal, Tansen, Abdur Rahim Khan-i-Khana, Mullado Pyaja, Hakim Hukkam, Faizi, Maan Singh*.
- Chand Bibi revolted during the reign of Akbar. Akbar built Buland Darwaza in 1601 AD in Fatehpur Sikri to communicate his victory over Gujarat.

Jahangir (AD 1605-1627)

- Akbar's eldest son Salim assumed the title *Nur-ud-din Mohammad Jahangir* and ascended the throne.
- He mostly lived in Lahore which he adorned with gardens and buildings. A few months after his accession, his eldest son *Khusrav* revolted against him.
- Jahangir's first political success was against the Mewar *Rana Amar Singh* (1615).
- In 1620, Prince Khurram conquered Kangra. Jahangir followed the policy of his father with regard to the Deccan.
- Rana's son Karan Singh was made a Mansabdar in the Mughal court. In 1617, Ahmednagar fell and Khurram Jahangir rewarded with the title 'Shah-Jahan'.
- Jahangir married Mehr-u-nisa whom he gave the title **Nur-Jahan**.
- She had great influence on Jahangir's life as she had the status of **Pad Shah Begum**, coins were struck in her name and on all **farmans** her name was attached to the imperial signature.
- Nur Jahan's influence secured high positions for her father *Itimad-u-daula* and for her brother Asaf Khan. She married Asaf's daughter **Mumtaz Mahal** to Khurram.
- The Mughal court was divided into **Pro-Junta** and **Anti-Junta**. These events hampered the military operation for the recovery of Kandahar.
- **Captain Hawkins** (1608-11) and **Sir Thomas Roe** (1615-19) visited his court to gain favourable concessions for English trade with India. As a result of the efforts of Thomas Roe, English factories were established at Surat, Agra, Ahmedabad and Broach.

Shah Jahan (AD 1627-1658)

- Shah Jahan, the third son of Jahangir, ascended the throne in AD 1628 and married Mumtaz in 1612. Shah Jahan succeeded in controlling the Deccan but his North-West policy was a failure.
- He was an able general and administrator. In the first year of his reign Shah Jahan had to overcome the revolts of the Bundela chief, Juzhar Singh and the Afghan noble named Khan Jahan Lodi an ex-viceroy of the Deccan.
- Shah Jahan's reign of 30 years is regarded as the **Golden age of Mughal** in art and architecture during which monument like the famous **Taj Mahal** at Agra in the memory of his wife Mumtaz, the Red fort at Delhi with its **Diwan-i-Khas** and **Diwan-i-Aam**, the **Jama Masjid** and the famous **Jewel-studded peacock throne** were built among other numerous pieces of architecture.
- Many foreign travellers visited India during the reign of Shah Jahan. Two Frenchman **Bernier** and **Travenier** and an Italian adventurer **Manucci**, the author of the *Storio Dor Magor* are specially noteworthy.
- Francois Bernier was physician to Mughal Prince 'Dara Shikoh' son of Shah Jahan.

Aurangzeb Alamgir (AD 1658-1707)

- Aurangzeb took control of the fort and crowned himself at Delhi, after defeating his brothers. Shah Jahan was kept in strict confinement at Agra fort till his death in 1666.
- During his reign the Mughal empire reached territorial climax. He first defeated the Imperial army at Dharmatt and then defeated a force led by Dara in the *Battle of Samugarh*.
- He ordered the arrest and executed the ninth Sikh Guru, **Guru Teg Bahadur**.
- He discontinued the practice of inscribing the **Kalima** on the coins and abolished the celebration of the new year's day (**Nauroz**).
- He was constantly involved in trying to curtail the rising maratha power, however he failed to subdue them.
- He died in 1707 in the Deccan.
- Aurangzeb's reign was marked by growing agrarian crisis and popular rebellions, such as those of the Jats, the Satnamis, the Sikhs and the Rajputs (when Jodhpur was annexed).
- His religious policies were great setback to the standards of tolerance and liberalism set by his predecessors.

- Mulhitasib (regulator of Moral conduct) was appointed in the reign.
- Aurangzeb was called a **Darvesh** or **Zinda Pir**. Aurangzeb also forbade **Sati**.
- Patronised the greatest digest of Muslim law in Indian **Fatawa-i-Alamgiri**.
- He was a diplomat and capable general. He imposed **Jaziya** on the Hindus in 1679. He banned music and dancing.
- The decline and disintegration of the Mughal empire was completed within half a century of Aurangzeb's death.
- Francois Bernier attended his court for 12 years.
- His successors were weak and incapable rulers.

Later Mughals (AD 1707-1857)

Bahadur Shah (AD 1707-12) He was the first of the later Mughals. He was generous, learned and pious without any bigotry. Assumed the title of Shah Alam and was known as Shah-i-Behkhabar.

Jahandar Shah (AD 1712-13) Jahandar Shah's three brothers namely Azim-us-Shan, Rafi-us-Shan and Jahan Shah lost their lives in the Battle of successions. He became king with the help of Zulfikar Khan. He was first puppet Mughal emperor. He abolished Jaziya.

Farrukhsiyar (AD 1713-19) He had succeeded to the throne with the help of Sayyid brothers were Abdullah Khan and Hussain Ali. In 1717, Farrukhsiyar gave tax free trade permission to British EIC to trade through Bengal. This Royal forms became Magna Carta for British EIC.

Mohammad Shah (AD 1719-48) Nadir Shah invaded India in 1738-39. Nadir Shah defeated him in the Battle of Karnal (1739) and took away Peacock throne and Kohinoor diamond.

Ahmad Shah (AD 1748-54) Mohammad Shah was succeeded by his only son Ahmad Shah, born through a dancing girl whom the emperor had married.

Alamgir II (AD 1754-59) After the de-thronement of Ahmad Shah, Aziz-ud-din a grandson of Jahandar Shah was placed on the throne as Alamgir II.

Shah Alam II (AD 1759-1806) Battle of Buxar (AD 1764) held during his reign between British and Army of the alliance of 3 three Shah Alam I, Meer Qasim (Nawab of Bengal) and Shuja-ud-Daula (Nawab of Awadh). This war was won by British.

Akbar II (AD 1806-37) Akbar II as known as Akbar Shah II was the Penultimate Mughal Emperor of India.

Bahadur Shah II (AD 1837-57) During the revolt of 1857 he was proclaimed the emperor by the rebels. He was confined by the British to the Red Fort and later sent to Rangoon.

Development of Mughal Architecture

Fort-Building

- The Mughal Emperors were great builders and that is why the Mughal period is called the **Golden Age of Architecture** in the Indian history.
- The first to undertake construction on a large-scale was Akbar. He adorned his capital, Agra, with magnificent buildings most of the buildings built during his reign were of red sandstone. He constructed a series of forts, the most important, being the **Agra Fort** (AD 1565), built in red sandstone.

Palace-Building

- Humayun laid the foundation of the city Din Panah at Delhi. Akbar adorned his capital, Agra, with magnificent buildings and the palace known as **Jahangiri Mahal**.
- During Akbar's reign a palace-cum-fort was built at Fatehpur Sikri (the capital township he founded). It is also known as **Epic Poem** in Red Sands-tone.
- The architecture of Fatehpur Sikri is an excellent blending of Persian, Central Asian and various Indian (Bengal and Gujarat) styles. Gujarat style buildings were for his Rajput wives.
- The Persian Influence can be seen in the glazed blue tiles. Most magnificent building in it is the mosque (Jama Masjid) and its gateway **Buland Darwaza**, built after Gujarat victory, which stands 176 feet in height. It is built in the **Iranian style** of half dome portal.

Building of Mausoleums

- During Akbar's reign, Humayun's tomb at Delhi was the first Mughal tomb to be placed in the centre of a large park-like enclosure.
- It was built by his widow Haji Begum. It has a double dome of marble, while the central dome is octagonal. It also marked the beginning of the use of white marble by the Mughals.
- The **tomb of Salim Chisti** at Fatehpur Sikri was also built during Akbar's reign. Redone in marble by Jahangir, it is the first building in pure marble.

Building of Mosque

- During **Babur's** reign four mosques, one each at **Sambhal** (in Rohilkhand), **Panipat** (in Kabul Bash), **Agra** (Old fort) and **Ayodhya** were built.
- **Humayun's** troubled reign left him little opportunity to indulge in artistic taste. Only one mosque of his time still stands-at Fatehabad in Punjab.
- **Jama Masjid** at Fatehpur Sikri built during Akbar's reign is one of the most magnificent buildings.
- **Shah Jahan's** reign saw the climax as seen in **Moti Masjid** at Agra (built entirely in white Marble) and **Jama Masjid** at Delhi (Built in sandstone).
- **Aurangzeb** cared little for architecture. He built **Moti Masjid** in the Red Fort and **Badshahi Mosque** in Lahore.

Paintings of Mughal Period

The **Mughal Art of Painting**, like the Mughal architecture, was the outcome of many influences. In the beginning, during the reign of Babur and Humayun, it was affected altogether by the Persian influence.

Following are the highlights of the Mughal paintings

- The Mughals introduced new themes depicting the court, battle scenes and the chase and added new colours (Peacock blue and Indian red).
- Humayun had taken into his service two master painters **Mir Sayyid Ali** and **Abdus Samad**. These two painters were ordered to paint the famous **Dastan-i-Amir Hamzah**.
- **Basawan**, **Daswanath**, **Haribans**, **Abdus Samad** and **Farruk Beg** were the famous painters in Akbar's Court. Apart from illustrating Persian books of fables (**Humzanama**), the painters illustrated **Razmnamah** (**Mahabharata**) and **Akbarnama**.
- Under Akbar, European painting was introduced at the court by the Portuguese priests.
- **Jahangir** was a connoisseur of art. During his period, purely Indian style of painting developed. **Portrait Painting** reached a climax during **Jahangir**.
- **Aga Raja**, **Mohammad Nadir**, **Mohammad Murad**, **Manohar**, **Bishan Das** and **Goverdhan** were famous painters during **Jahangir**.

Schools of Painting at Mughal Period

Besides the Mughal painting, they grew up in this age two more schools of painting i. Rajput School of Painting ii. Kangra School of Painting

- The **Rajput School of Painting** was developed in Rajputana, particularly Jaipur, in the 18th century. In it, familiar and popular themes have been taken and an effort has been made to show or depict an ordinary citizen, his religious rites and amusements. Religion and art are very closely related to each other in it and the spiritual themes have special importance in this school of painting.
- Towards the end of the 18th century, another kind of painting was developed in Northern India, particularly Kangra, known as the **Kangra School of Painting**. The theme relates to Hindu Gods and Goddesses in this art.
- Many subjects were selected from the Hindu religious books like the **Ramayana**, the **Mahabharata**, the **Ram Mala**, **Geet Govind** etc and they were depicted beautifully in pictures. Similarly, beautiful paintings (portraits) of **Shiva-Parvati**, **Radha-Krishna** etc were produced.

THE SUR DYNASTY

(AD 1540-1555)

Sher Shah Suri (AD 1540-1555)

- He founded second Afghan dynasty (1st Lodhi dynasty). Sher Shah's original name was Farid. In AD 1522, Farid took service under **Babur Khan Lohani** (Governor of Bihar) ruler in Bihar. Sher Shah was an Afghan who ruled Agra and Delhi.
- Sher Shah was particularly perturbed by activities of Raja Maldev of Marwar. Sher Shah got better him in the *Battle of Samel* in 1544. Sher Shah died in 1545 in an explosion during his conquest of Kalinjar fort.
- Sher Shah is known for the construction of the Grand Trunk Road, that stretched from the river Indus in the West to Sonargaon in Bengal.
- **Sarais** (rest house) were built on roads. Markets developed around these and some of them were even used for new service as *Dak-Chowki*.
- Introduced coins of unalloyed gold, silver and copper of fixed standards. The silver 'Rupaya' and the copper 'Dam' were also available.
- He built a tomb at Sasaram (Bihar) for himself which is a masterpiece of architecture. He built a new city on the bank of Yamuna river (present day **Purana Qila**).
- Malik Mohammed Jaisi composed *The Padmavat* in Avadhi during his reign. Abbas Khan Sarwani was the historian in the court of Sher Shah (wrote *The Tarikh-i-Sher Shahi*).
- Afghan rule ended when Humayun came at throne for second time.
- The last ruler of the dynasty was Sikandar Shah, who was defeated in the hand of Humayun in 1555.

THE MARATHAS

- Shivaji, the second son of Shahji and Jija Bai, took control of the hereditary Jagir after the death of his guardian Konaddev in 1647. Shivaji was born in the hill fort of Shivner in 1627.
- Shivaji began his military career at a young age. He captured the fort of Toran in 1656. From 1656, he started capturing many other forts from the local officers of Bijapur.
- After sometime, Shivaji raided the Bijapur. Ali Adil Shah of Bijapur sent his General Afzal Khan to capture Shivaji. But Shivaji was too clever for him and killed him with a deadly weapon called **Baghnakh** or tiger's claw.
- Shivaji now began to attack the Mughal territories. Aurangzeb sent Shaista Khan, the Viceroy of the Deccan, with a big army against Shivaji. Shaista Khan captured Poona. But Shivaji managed to outwit the Mughals in 1663.

- Aurangzeb sent his own son, Prince Muazzam and then, on his failure, Mirza Raja Jai Singh of Amber was sent against Shivaji. Raja Jai Singh won a few victories against Shivaji and besieged him in Purandhar in 1665.
- Shivaji visited the Mughal Court of Agra at the persuasion of Jai Singh, but he was put there in detention. However, Shivaji escaped in 1666 and resumed his career of conquests.
- In 1674, Shivaji made Raigarh as his capital and celebrated his coronation and assumed the title of **Chhatrapati**. He died in 1680 at the age of 53.
- Shivaji's son Sambhaji ascended the throne in the face of a hostile faction which supported his step-brother Rajaram. His raiding the Mughal territories and giving shelter to Akbar II the rebel son of Aurangzeb, prompted the later to capture and execute Sambhaji in 1689.
- Rajaram was crowned the king but when he died, his widow Tara Bai ascended the throne.
- Sambhaji's son **Shahu** after his release from the Mughals in 1707 had to contend with his aunt **Tara Bai** for the Maratha throne.

THE PESHWAS

- The period of Peshwa domination in Maratha history started during **Shahu's reign** with the appointment of Balaji Vishwanath as the Peshwa of King Shahu in 1713.
- **Balaji Vishwanath** was an able administrator as well as an excellent diplomat. He was followed by **Baji Rao I** (son of Balaji Vishwanath) from 1720 to 1740. During this period, the Maratha kingdom was transformed into an empire.
- **Balaji Baji Rao**, succeeded Baji Rao I, was formally made the head of the state after the death of King Shahu in 1749.
- In **Balaji Baji Rao** reign, the Maratha empire further expanded and Maratha Army overran the whole of Delhi. The Marathas came into conflict with Ahmed Shah Abdali of Afghanistan.
- The result was the **Third Battle of Panipat** in 1761. The Maratha Army was completely routed and the Peshwa's son, Vishwas Rao and Sadashiva Rao Bhau were killed.
- The **Peshwa ruled from Poona** but four semi-independent Maratha states emerged. These states were Baroda ruled by **Gaikwad**, **Nagpur ruled by Bhonsle**, Indore ruled by **Holkar** and Gwalior ruled by Scindhia.
- Last Peshwa was **Baji Rao II**. He signed Treaty of Bassein 1802, under it he signed subsidiary alliance with British.

> PRACTICE EXERCISE

1. The first Muslim invasion of India was led by
 - (a) Mahmud of Ghazni
 - (b) Mohammed Ghori
 - (c) Mohammed-bin-Qasim
 - (d) Timur
2. The Arab conquest of Sindh took place in
 - (a) AD 712
 - (b) AD 740
 - (c) AD 1001
 - (d) AD 1009
3. Al Beruni came to India along with
 - (a) Mahmud of Ghazni
 - (b) Mohammed-bin-Qasim
 - (c) Mohammed Ghori
 - (d) Timur
4. Which one of the following pairs is correctly matched?
 - (a) Zia-ud-din Barni : Tarikh-i-Mohammedi
 - (b) Shams-i-Siraj : Tarikh-i-Firuzshahi Afif
 - (c) Ibn Batuta : Fatwa-i-Jahandari
 - (d) Amir Khusrau : Tughlaq Nama
5. Who was the first and the last woman ruler of Delhi?
 - (a) Chand Bibi
 - (b) Noor Jahan
 - (c) Razia Sultan
 - (d) Mumtaz Mahal
6. Timur invaded India during the reign of
 - (a) Ala-ud-din Khilji
 - (b) Bahlol Lodhi
 - (c) Firoz Tughlaq
 - (d) Nasir-ud-din Mahmud
7. With reference to medieval Indian rulers, which one of the following statements is correct?
 - (a) Ala-ud-din Khilji first set-up a separate *ariz* department
 - (b) Balban introduced the branding system of horses of his military
 - (c) Mohammed-bin-Tughlaq was succeeded by his uncle to the Delhi throne
 - (d) Firoz Tughlaq set-up a separate department of slaves
8. Who laid the foundation of the first independent Turkish kingdom in India?
 - (a) Mohammed-bin-Qasim
 - (b) Qutub-ud-din Aibak
 - (c) Ghiyas-ud-din Balban
 - (d) Mohammed-bin-Tughlaq
9. Who among the following first divided his empire into Iqtas during the process of civil administration?
 - (a) Aibak
 - (b) Iltutmish
 - (c) Razia Sultan
 - (d) Mohammed-bin-Tughlaq
10. Which of the following was the major source of royal income in medieval North India?
 - (a) Jaziya
 - (b) Kharaj
 - (c) Zakat
 - (d) Kham
11. Which of the following statements are true regarding Mohammed-bin-Tughlaq?
 1. He introduced measures to regulate markets.
 2. He introduced monetary reforms.
 3. He increased the taxes paid by the people of the Doab region.
 4. He invited leaders of different faiths for religious discussions.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

 - (a) 1 and 2
 - (b) 2 and 3
 - (c) 3 and 4
 - (d) 1, 2 and 4
12. Which of the following were not included in the market regulation introduced by Ala-ud-din Khilji?
 1. The Sultan fixed the prices of foodgrains far below the usual rates.
 2. He imported the necessities by relaxing import duties.
 3. He followed a Non-Intervention Policy as far as the civil supplies were concerned.
 4. Advances were given to merchant's if they did not possess enough capital.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

 - (a) 1 and 4
 - (b) 2 and 3
 - (c) 1 and 3
 - (d) 3 and 4
13. Rana Kumbha of Mewar built the famous *Kirti Stambh* Tower of Victory to commemorate his victory against
 - (a) Gujarat
 - (b) Marwar
 - (c) Mewar
 - (d) Malwa
14. The Sultan of Delhi who is reputed to have built the biggest network of canals in India was
 - (a) Iltutmish
 - (b) Ghiyas-ud-din Tughlaq
 - (c) Firoz Shah Tughlaq
 - (d) Sikandar Lodhi
15. Who was the last ruler of the Tughlaq dynasty of the Delhi Sultanate?
 - (a) Firoz Shah Tughlaq
 - (b) Ghiyas-ud-din Tughlaq Shah-II
 - (c) Nasir-ud-din-Mahmud
 - (d) Nusrat Shah
16. Consider the following statement(s)
 1. He organised an efficient spy system.
 2. To prevent fraudulent masters, he began the practice of branding horses (*Daag*) and preparing descriptive rolls of soldiers (*Chehra*).
 3. One of the most remarkable of his reforms was that of market regulation.
 4. He set aside the supremacy of the *Ulema* in the discharge of state duties.

These statements are about

 - (a) Sikandar Lodhi
 - (b) Firoz Shah Tughlaq
 - (c) Ala-ud-din Khilji
 - (d) Qutub-ud-din Aibak
17. The battle at Waihind in 1008-09 was fought between
 - (a) Mahmud of Ghazni and Anandapala
 - (b) Mahmud of Ghazni and Jayapala
 - (c) Mohammad Ghori and Prithviraj
 - (d) Mohammad Ghori and Jaichandra
18. In the Delhi Sultanate, an administrative unit called 'paragana' was headed by an official known as
 - (a) Shiqdar
 - (b) Barid
 - (c) Ariz
 - (d) Amil
19. Mughal dynasty was to Bahadur Shah Zafar as Lodhi dynasty was to
 - (a) Bahlol Lodhi
 - (b) Daulat Khan Lodhi
 - (c) Ibrahim Lodhi
 - (d) Sikandar Lodhi
20. Consider the following historical personalities
 1. Abdur Razzak
 2. Edordo Barbosa
 3. Marco Polo
 4. Nicolo di Conti

What is correct chronological order, in which they visited India?

 - (a) 4, 1, 2, 3
 - (b) 3, 4, 1, 2
 - (c) 2, 3, 4, 1
 - (d) 1, 2, 3, 4

21. Match the following

List I (Authors)	List II (Works)
A. Minhaj-us-Siraj	1. Tarikh-i-Firuzshahi
B. Zia-ud-din Barni	2. Tabaqat-i-Nasiri
C. Firoz Shah (Tughlaq)	3. Haquiqi Hindi
D. Abdul-Wahid Bilgrami	4. Fatuh-at-i-Firuzshahi

Codes

A B C D	A B C D
(a) 1 2 3 4	(b) 2 1 3 4
(c) 1 2 4 3	(d) 2 1 4 3

- 22.** Since ages, the women of Maharashtra have proved themselves equal to men on battlefield. Famous Chand Bibi of Ahmadnagar fought to protect her kingdom against
- Mughals (Akbar)
 - East India Company
 - Adilshahi forces of Bijapur
 - Nizam forces of Hyderabad

- 23.** Consider the following statement(s) in the context of Mughal painting and select which is/are correct?

- The paintings executed during the reign of Jehangir depicted scenes from Ramayana, Mahabharata, Nal Damyanti etc.
- A special department of paintings was established by Akbar.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- Only 1
- Only 2
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

- 24.** Consider the following statements

- Vimana was the main feature of the Dravida style of temple architecture.
- Kamban, the Tamil writer of the period wrote the Ramayana in Tamil.
- The popular saints (Nayanars and Alvars) encouraged the growth of literature in the local languages of the South.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- 1 and 2
- 2 and 3
- 1 and 3
- All of these

- 25.** Mohammad-bin-Tughlaq transferred his capital from Delhi to Daulatabad

- to develop cultural and trade relations with the Deccan

- to protect his country from the attack of Mongols
- to control South India better
- All of the above

- 26.** Consider the following statement(s)

- Ala-ud-din Khilji held religious discourses with Acharya Mahasena.
- Ala-ud-din Khilji and Mohammad-bin-Tughlaq demanded one-sixth of the agricultural produce as revenue from peasants.

Which of the statements(s) given above is/are correct?

- Only 1
- Only 2
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

- 27.** In whose rule was Islam as the state religion, abolished?

- Akbar
- Balban
- Ibrahim Lodi
- Ghiyas-ud-din Tughlaq

- 28.** 'Tahqiq-i-Hind' a famous literary work, was written by

- Badauni
- Nizam-ud-din Ahmed
- Al Beruni
- Minhaj-us-Siraj

- 29.** Mahmud of Ghazni attacked India, mainly

- to plunder the wealth of India
- to establish his empire in India
- to spread Islam in India
- to take the famous artisans of India to his court

- 30.** Arrange the following dynasties in chronological order and choose the correct sequence.

- Tughlaq
- Khilji
- Pallava
- Kushana

Codes

- 3, 4, 2, 1
- 3, 4, 1, 2
- 4, 3, 1, 2
- 4, 3, 2, 1

- 31.** Who among the following introduced the famous Persian festival of Nauroz in India?

- Balban
- Firoz Tughlaq
- Iltutmish
- Ala-ud-din Khilji

- 32.** Consider the following statements

- The Chola empire was established on the ruins of the Pallava Dynasty of Kanchi.
- Krishna III, the Rashtrakuta king, defeated Parantaka I and caused a temporary setback to the Cholas.
- Rajaraja, the Chola monarch, conquered the Northern part of Sri Lanka and made it a province of his empire.

- Cholas were the only ruling power in the history of South India to have undertaken overseas naval campaign.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- 1 and 3
- 1, 2 and 3
- 2, 3 and 4
- All of these

- 33.** The founder of the first Afghan dynasty in India was

- Ibrahim Lodhi
- Bahlul Lodhi
- Sikandar Lodhi
- Sher Shah Suri

- 34.** Which of the following is not correctly matched?

- Alai Darwaza : Ala-ud-din Khilji
- Jamait Khana Masjid : Balban
- Qutub Minar : Iltutmish
- Hissar : Firoz Shah Tughlaq

- 35.** Who was the ruler of medieval India who is credited with the building of the Grand Trunk Road?

- Babur
- Sher Shah Suri
- Jahangir
- Krishnadeva Raya

- 36.** Consider the following statement(s) about Krishnadeva Raya

- He belonged to Tuluva Dynasty.
- He is known as Yavana-rajya sthapan- acharya (restorer of Yavana kingdom).

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- Only 1
- Only 2
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

- 37.** For his unbounded generosity, who amongst the following Sultans was titled by all writers of the time as *lakh baksh* or giver of lakhs?

- Nasir-ud-din Mahmud
- Balban
- Qutub-ud-din Aibak
- Babur

- 38.** Which of the following statement(s) about the Bhakti Movement is/are correct?

- The Bhakti Movement evolved as a homogeneous movement.
- The Bhakti Movement helped to bridge the gulf between Hinduism and Islam.
- The Bhakti Movement rescued Hinduism from the challenges of its own complexities.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- Only 1
- 2 and 3
- Only 2
- Only 3

39. Adhai-Din-Ka Jhopara built by Qutub-ud-din Aibak, is located in
(a) Delhi (b) Ajmer
(c) Badayun (d) None of these

40. Consider the following statement(s) about Amir Khusrau
1. He was a disciple (murid) of Nizam-ud-din Auliya.
2. He was the founder of both Hindustani classical music and Qawwali.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1
(b) Only 2
(c) Both 1 and 2
(d) Neither 1 nor 2

41. The coin *rupia* was first issued by
(a) Sher Shah
(b) Ala-ud-din Khilji
(c) Akbar
(d) Mohammad-bin-Tughlaq

42. Consider the following statements
1. Mohammad Tughlaq was the Delhi Sultan when Vijayanagara Empire was founded.
2. Krishna Deva Raya was the ruler of Vijayanagara, when Babur took over from Ibrahim Lodhi.
3. Rama Raya was defeated at Talikota when Jahangir was the Emperor at Delhi.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 (b) 2 and 3
(c) 1 and 3 (d) All of these

43. What does the word *iqta* stand for?
(a) Law of primogeniture
(b) Crown lands donated to army officers
(c) State's share of one-third of the spoils of war
(d) The grant of revenue from a territory in lieu of salary

44. Match the following

List I	List II
A. Land tax	1. Kham
B. State's share of 1/5th of the spoils of war	2. Kharaj
C. Land tax paid by Muslims	3. Ushr
D. Property tax	4. Zakat

Codes

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| A B C D | A B C D |
| (a) 2 1 3 4 | (b) 1 2 3 4 |
| (c) 2 3 4 1 | (d) 3 2 4 1 |

45. The first Indian ruler to organise Haj pilgrimage at the expense of the state was

- (a) Ala-ud-din Khilji
(b) Firoz Tughlaq
(c) Akbar
(d) Mohammad-bin-Tughlaq

46. Consider the following statement(s) about Khandesh

1. It was a province in the empire of Mohammad bin Tughlaq.
2. After the death of Sultan Firoz Tughlaq, Malik Raja Faruqi, the Governor of Khandesh, declared his independence from Delhi Sultanate.
3. Akbar annexed Khandesh to his empire.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 (b) Only 1
(c) 2 and 3 (d) All of these

47. Amir Khusrau's *Khazain-ul-Futuh* gives information about the reign of
(a) Ghiyas-ud-din Tughlaq
(b) Ala-ud-din Khilji
(c) Qutub-ud-din Mubarak Shah Khilji
(d) Jalal-ud-din Khilji

48. Which of the following pairs is/are correctly matched?

1. Amir Khusrau : Ala-ud-din Khilji
2. Zia-ud-din Barni : Mohammad-bin-Tughlaq
3. Ibn Batutah : Firoz Shah
4. Minhaj-us-Siraj : Iltutmish

Codes

- (a) 1, 2 and 3 (b) 1 and 4
(c) 2, 3 and 4 (d) 1, 3 and 4

49. Match the following

List I	List II
A. Tarikh-i-Alai	1. Gulbadan Begum
B. Tarikh-i-Mubarakshahi	2. Nizam-ud-din Auliya
C. Tarikh-i-Hind	3. Yahya-bin-Ahmed
D. Humayunnama	4. Amir Khusrau
	5. Al Beruni

Codes

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| A B C D | A B C D |
| (a) 4 3 5 1 | (b) 5 4 3 2 |
| (c) 4 1 5 3 | (d) 3 1 2 4 |

50. Consider the following statements

1. Ala-ud-din Khilji styled himself as the Second Alexander (Sikander-i-Sani).

2. Jalal-ud-din Khilji was the first ruler of the Delhi Sultanate to put forward the view that kingship should be based on the willing support of the governed.
3. Iltutmish was the first sultan who requested and obtained letters of investiture from the caliph.
4. The token currency, tanka, introduced by Mohammad-bin-Tughlaq was made of bronze.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 4 (b) 1, 2 and 3
(c) 1, 3 and 4 (d) All of these

51. Which of the following pairs is/are incorrectly matched?

1. Alberuni : Tahqiq-i-Hind
2. Firdausi : Shahnama
3. Utbi : Tarikh-i-Firuzshahi
4. Barni : Tariq-i-Yamini

Codes

- (a) Only 4 (b) 1 and 2
(c) 2 and 3 (d) 3 and 4

52. Match the following

List I (Name of the Books)	List II (Authors)
A. Prithviraj Raso	1. Somadeva
B. Shahnama	2. Alberuni
C. Tahqiq-i-Hind	3. Firdausi
D. Kathasaritasagara	4. Chand Bardai
	5. Bilhana

Codes

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| A B C D | A B C D |
| (a) 4 3 2 1 | (b) 4 2 5 3 |
| (c) 5 3 1 2 | (d) 2 4 3 5 |

53. Match the following

List I	List II
A. Char Minar at Hyderabad	1. Ala-ud-din Khilji
B. Moti Masjid at Agra	2. Qutub-ud-din Aibak
C. Quwwat-ul-Islam Mosque at Delhi	3. Shah Jahan
D. Fort of Siri	4. Mohammad Quli Qutub Shah
	5. Aurangzeb

Codes

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| A B C D | A B C D |
| (a) 1 3 2 5 | (b) 1 2 3 4 |
| (c) 4 3 2 1 | (d) 5 4 3 1 |

54. In Krishna Deva Raya's court, *Ashta Diggajas* were the

- (a) eight great poets of his court
(b) eight great ministers in his court
(c) eight elephants placed at eight corners of his capital
(d) eight great scholars of his kingdom

- 55.** Who was known as 'Andhra Bhoja'?
- Devaraya II
 - Bukka
 - Krishna Deva Raya
 - Quli Qutub Shah
- 56.** Which of the following pairs is correctly matched?
- Athanasius : Bahmani kingdom Nikitin
 - Niccolo Conti : Deva Raya I
 - Abdur Razzaq : Deva Raya II
 - All of the above
- 57.** Consider the following statements regarding the Vijayanagara empire
- It was named after the city of Vijayanagara.
 - Krishna Deva Raya was the greatest of all the Vijayanagara rulers.
 - Kings of Vijayanagara ruled on behalf of Shaivite deity Virupaksha.
 - Vijayanagara empire successfully resisted the march of the Delhi Sultans to the South.
- Which of the statements given above are correct?
- 1 and 3
 - 1, 2 and 4
 - 1, 2 and 3
 - 2, 3 and 4
- 58.** Who was the founder of Qutub Shahi dynasty?
- Adil Shah
 - Ibrahim Adil Shah II
 - Ibrahim Qutub Shah
 - Quli Qutub Shah
- 59.** The Bahmani kingdom was founded by
- Timur
 - Zain-ul-Abidin
 - Malik Kafur
 - Hasan
- 60.** Who built Char Minar?
- Ibrahim Qutub Shah
 - Quli Qutub Shah
 - Ali Adil Shah
 - Ibrahim Adil Shah II
- 61.** What is the correct chronological sequence of the following dynasties?
- Saluva
 - Sangama
 - Tuluva
 - Aravidu
- Codes**
- 2, 1, 3, 4
 - 4, 3, 2, 1
 - 1, 2, 3, 4
 - 3, 4, 1, 2
- 62.** Which one of the following musical forms was not introduced by Amir Khusrau?
- Dhrupad
 - Khayal
 - Qawl
 - Tarana
- 63.** Who of the following was a contemporary of Chengiz Khan?
- Mahmud of Ghazni
 - Iltutmish
 - Ala-ud-din Khilji
 - Mohammad-bin-Tughlaq
- 64.** The Portuguese traveller, Fernao Nuniz visited Vijayanagara during the reign of which one of the following?
- Vira Narasimha
 - Deva Raya I
 - Achyuta Raya
 - Sadasiva Raya
- 65.** Which one of the following is the correct chronological order of the Afghan rulers to the throne of Delhi?
- Sikandar Shah, Ibrahim Lodhi, Bahlol Khan Lodhi
 - Sikandar Shah, Bahlul Khan Lodhi, Ibrahim Lodhi
 - Bahlol Khan Lodhi, Sikandar Shah, Ibrahim Lodhi
 - Bahlol Khan Lodhi, Ibrahim Lodhi, Sikandar Shah
- 66.** Which one of the following departments was created by Ala-ud-din Khilji to improve the functioning of the State Revenues?
- Diwan-i-Mustakharaj
 - Diwan-i-Kohi
 - Diwan-i-Arz
 - Diwan-i-Insha
- 67.** Which one of the following sequences indicates the correct chronological order?
- Shankaracharya, Ramanuja, Chaitanya
 - Ramanuja, Shankaracharya, Chaitanya
 - Ramanuja, Chaitanya, Shankaracharya
 - Shankaracharya, Chaitanya, Ramanuja
- 68.** Who among the following saints wrote 'Bijak'?
- Ramdas
 - Tulsidas
 - Guru Arjun
 - Kabir
- 69.** Who among the following was not an exponent of Bhakti Movement?
- Ramananda
 - Kabir
 - Shankaracharya
 - Nanak
- 70.** Kabir was the disciple of
- Chaitanya
 - Shankaracharya
 - Ramananda
 - Vallabhacharya
- 71.** Tulsidas wrote *Ramacharitamans* during the reign of
- Jahangir
 - Rama Raya
 - Akbar
 - Krishna Deva Raya
- 72.** Sher Shah died while fighting in
- Chausa
 - Kalinga
 - Kalinjar
 - None of these
- 73.** The pioneer in preaching *Nirguna Bhakti* in medieval India was
- Namadeva
 - Vallabhacharya
 - Ramananda
 - Sri Chaitanya
- 74.** "Let no man ask a man's sect or caste". Whose dictum was this?
- Kabir
 - Ramananda
 - Ramanuja
 - Chaitanya
- 75.** Consider the following statement(s)
- Mirabai was contemporary of Guru Nanak.
 - Ramdas was a contemporary of Shivaji.
- Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?
- Only 1
 - Only 2
 - Both 1 and 2
 - Neither 1 nor 2
- 76.** Arrange the following Bhakti saints in chronological order.
- Guru Nanak : Tulsidas : Ramdas : Tukaram
 - Tulsidas : Guru Nanak : Tukaram : Ramdas
 - Guru Nanak : Tulsidas : Tukaram : Ramdas
 - Tulsidas : Guru Nanak : Ramdas : Tukaram
- 77.** Whose philosophy is called the Advaitvad?
- Ramanujacharya
 - Shankaracharya
 - Nagarjuna
 - Vasumitra
- 78.** Babur came to India originally from
- Ferghana
 - Khiva
 - Khorasan
 - Seistan
- 79.** The two great Mughal rulers who wrote their own memories are
- Babur and Humayun
 - Humayun and Akbar
 - Babur and Jahangir
 - Jahangir and Shah Jahan
- 80.** "Hindustan is a country of few charms. Its people have no good looks ..." Which Mughal king had recorded this in his memories?
- Akbar
 - Babur
 - Humayun
 - Shah Jahan

81. Akbar's land revenue system was known as

- (a) Diwani system
- (b) Zabti system
- (c) Mansabdari System
- (d) All of the above

82. Akbar founded the *Din-i-Ilahi* primarily to

- (a) put an end to differences between the Hindus and the Muslims
- (b) establish a national religion which would be acceptable to the Muslims and Hindus
- (c) ensure racial and communal harmony
- (d) form a religious club

83. The most famous court-poet (in Hindi literature) of Akbar was

- (a) Raskhan
- (b) Surdas
- (c) Tulsidas
- (d) Abdur Rahim-Khan-i-Khana

84. Which of the following was built by Akbar?

- (a) Agra Fort
- (b) Fort of Daulatabad
- (c) Red Fort
- (d) Fort of Ahmednagar

85. The head of the Military Department under the recognised central machinery of administration during Akbar's reign was

- (a) Diwan
- (b) Mir Bakshi
- (c) Mir Saman
- (d) Bakshi

86. Which of the following are true about the Mansabdari system?

- 1. It meant the organisation of civil and military services of the state on the basis of gradation of ranks.

2. The word 'mansab' is derived from the Arabic word meaning 'fixing the place'.

3. Mansab in the Mughal administration fixed the rank, dignity and office of the public servant.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) Only 3
- (b) 2 and 3
- (c) All of these
- (d) Only 1

87. Which of the following were the features of the Mansabdari system introduced by the Mughals?

- 1. Periodic inspection of artillery.
- 2. Branding horses.
- 3. Hereditary grant of jagirs.
- 4. Lack of distinction between Civil and Military Departments.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 3
- (b) 2 and 3
- (c) 2 and 4
- (d) 1 and 4

88. *Ibadat Khana*, where learned men of all religions discussed religious issues during the time of Akbar, is a famous structure in

- (a) the Agra Fort
- (b) the Red Fort of Delhi
- (c) Sikandara
- (d) Fatehpur Sikri

89. Which of the following are true with regard to Akbar?

- 1. He abolished *Jaziya* and Pilgrim Tax in 1564 and AD 1563, respectively.
- 2. He erected the 'Ibadatkhana' for holding religious discussions.

3. His *Din-i-Ilahi* was a code of social conduct.

4. He got the Khutba to be read in his name in AD 1574.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 2
- (b) 1, 2 and 3
- (c) 1, 2, 3 and 4
- (d) 1 and 4

90. Which of the following buildings is not situated at Fatehpur Sikri?

- (a) The Panch Mahal
- (b) Moti Masjid
- (c) Tomb of Salim Chisti
- (d) The Mariam Palace

91. Which of the following was/were steps taken by Sher Shah to promote trade and commerce?

- 1. Making travel safe for traders.
- 2. Building a new highway between Delhi and Warangal.
- 3. Abolishing internal duties and levying taxes only at the points of import and sale.
- 4. Building sarais along roadways.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1, 2 and 3
- (b) 2 and 3
- (c) 1, 3 and 4
- (d) All of these

92. Consider the following statement(s)

- 1. Humayun regained his Delhi throne from Sher Shah in 1555.
- 2. Humayun defeated Hemu at the Second Battle of Panipat in 1556.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1
- (b) Only 2
- (c) Both 1 and 2
- (d) Neither 1 nor 2

93. During the Mughal period, which one of the following traders first came to India?

- (a) Portuguese
- (b) Dutch
- (c) Danish
- (d) English

QUESTIONS FROM NDA/NA EXAM (2012-2016)

2012 (I)

1. Muhammad-bin-Tughlaq's experiment of introducing token currency could not succeed on account of
- rejection of token coins by foreign merchants
 - shortage of copper for minting token coins
 - large-scale minting of spurious coins
 - poor quality of token currency

2013 (I)

2. Consider the following statement(s)
- The Ain-i-Akbari is the third book in the Akbarnama written during the reign of the Mughal emperor, Akbar.
 - Abul Fazl was the author of the first two books of the Akbarnama, while Akbar was the author of the third.
 - The best known accounts of illustrated Mughal official reports are the Akbarnama and the Babarnama.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- Only 1
- 1 and 3
- Only 3
- All of these

2014 (II)

3. Which one of the following is the correct sequence of appearance of the poet-saints of the Bhakti-Sufi tradition?
- Basavanna, Appar, Mira Bai, Lal Ded
 - Appar, Mira Bai, Lal Ded, Basavanna
 - Appar, Basavanna, Lal Ded, Mira Bai
 - Basavanna, Mira Bai, Lal Ded, Appar

4. **Statement I** Jahandar Shah's reign came to an early end in January, 1713.
Statements II He was defeated at Agra by Farrukhsiyar, his nephew.

Codes

- Both the statements are individually true and Statement II is the correct explanation of Statement I
- Both the statements are individually true, but Statement II is not the correct explanation of Statement I
- Statement I is true, but Statement II is false
- Statement I is false, but Statement II is true

2015 (II)

5. Who among the following was associated with the Mughal Court as a physician to Prince Dara Shikoh?
- Hakim Afzal Khan
 - Ibn Battuta
 - Francois Bernier
 - Duarte Barbosa
6. The Vijayanagara empire received its death blow at the battle of
- Talikota in 1565
 - Panipat in 1661
 - Talikota in 1665
 - Raichur in 1510

7. Consider the following statement(s) about the travellers who visited India
- Abdur Razzaq Samarqandi from Herat visited Delhi and Daulatabad.
 - Ibn Battuta provides detailed accounts of both Delhi and Daulatabad.
 - According to Francois Bernier, there was no private property in land in Mughal India.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- Only 1
- 2 and 3
- 1 and 3
- All of these

8. The Senia tradition is

- musical tradition that emerged from the colonial army (Sena)
- dance drama written by Keshab Chandra Sen
- textile tradition of Eastern Uttar Pradesh
- musical tradition that invoked the name of Tansen, the celebrated musician of Akbar's Court

2016 (I)

9. Consider the following statement(s) about Sufism in India
- Pilgrimage called *ziyarat* to tombs of Sufi saints is an important feature.
 - The most influential group of Sufis in India were the Chishtis.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- Only 1
- Only 2
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

ANSWERS

Practice Exercise

1	c	2	a	3	a	4	d	5	c	6	d	7	d	8	b	9	b	10	a
11	b	12	c	13	d	14	c	15	c	16	c	17	a	18	d	19	c	20	b
21	d	22	a	23	c	24	d	25	c	26	d	27	a	28	c	29	a	30	d
31	a	32	b	33	b	34	b	35	b	36	c	37	c	38	d	39	b	40	c
41	a	42	a	43	d	44	a	45	c	46	d	47	b	48	b	49	a	50	d
51	d	52	a	53	c	54	a	55	c	56	d	57	c	58	d	59	d	60	b
61	a	62	a	63	b	64	c	65	c	66	a	67	a	68	d	69	c	70	c
71	c	72	c	73	c	74	b	75	c	76	c	77	b	78	a	79	c	80	b
81	b	82	b	83	d	84	a	85	b	86	c	87	b	88	d	89	b	90	b
91	c	92	a	93	a														

Questions from NDA/NA Exam (2012-16)

1	c	2	a	3	c	4	a	5	c	6	a	7	b	8	d	9	c		
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--

PART III MODERN INDIA

ADVENT OF THE EUROPEANS IN INDIA

In the AD 17th-18th centuries India became a centre of attraction for many European nations, who were inspired by the new spirit of adventure and discovery.

The Portuguese

- **Vasco da Gama** was first to come on 17th May, 1498 from Lisbon to Port of Calicut in India *via* direct sea-route from Europe to India.
- **Almeida** reached India in September 1505, built a fort at Anjadiva Mannaur and Cochin.
- The first Governor of Portuguese in India was Francisco Almeida (1505-1509). He introduced 'The policy of Blue Water'. **Albuquerque** (1509-1515), the next Governor, built a great territorial power in India.
- They established trading settlements at Calicut, Cochin and Cannanore. Cochin was the early capital of the Portuguese in India, later on replaced by Goa.
- The Portuguese were able to establish their settlements near the sea in Diu, Daman, Salsette, Bassein, Chaul and Bombay on the Western coast and San Thome near Madras and Hooghly in Bengal.

Dutch

- In 1602, the Dutch East India Company was formed and the Dutch Parliament by a charter, gave it powers to make wars.
- The Dutch gradually set-up factories at Masulipatnam (1605), Pulicat (1610), Surat (1616), Bimilipatnam (1641), Karikal (1645), Chinsura, Kasimbazar, Boranagore, Patna, Balasore, Nagapatnam and Cochin.
- In 18th century, Dutch power in India began to decline and finally, collapsed with their defeat by English in the Battle of Bedara in 1759.

English

- English East India Company was founded in AD 1600 by the merchants of London, started trade with India.
- It was chartered in 31st December, 1600 by **Queen Elizabeth** and granted the monopoly of Eastern trade.
- Jahangir permitted the East India Company to establish factories at several places in the empire. Gradually, the company established factories at Agra, Ahmedabad, Baroda, Broach, Bombay, Surat, Madras, Masulipatnam and different parts of Orissa, Bihar and Bengal.

- The Island of Bombay was acquired by the East India Company from the British Government in 1668 and was immediately fortified.
- The **first** factory of English was established at Surat in 1612.

Danish

Danish East India Company was founded in AD 1616. The Danish established settlement at Bengal (Serampur) in 1676 and Tranqueber (Tamil Nadu) in 1620.

French

- The French East India Company was founded in AD 1664 by Colbert.
- The first French factories were established in Surat (1668) and second at Masulipatam (1669) and also laid the foundation of Pondicherry.
- In Bengal, they built a factory in **Chander Nagore** near Calcutta.
- The Governors, Lenoir and Dumas revived the French power in India between 1720-42.
- **Battle of Wandiwash** (1760) British defeated French.

The European Commerce

India had maintained its trade relations with the foreign merchants even during the earlier centuries. But there was a great difference between the foreign merchants who had earlier settled in and conducted brisk trade from India and the Europeans who came to India in the 16th and 17th Centuries.

The Anglo-French Struggle in South India

- It should be noted here, that the French power in India reached its peak during the Governorship of Dupleix (1742-54).
- But during the closing years of his term itself (1753-54), they began to lose their ground to the English, and in the early 1760's they completely lost their position to the English in India.
- So, this Anglo-French rivalry and the rise and fall of the French in India can be best seen in three Carnatic wars fought essentially between the French and the English between 1745 and 1763.
- From the Indian side the **Nawabs of the Carnatic State** and the **Nizams of Hyderabad State** were involved in these wars.

First Carnatic War (AD 1746–1748)

- In this war, the French and the English were on opposite sides. Against the direction of home authorities hostilities broke out between the two companies in India in AD 1746.
- The hostility in India was initiated by EIC (East India Company) when English navy under Barnett captured French ships. The war ended with treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle.

Second Carnatic War (AD 1749–1754)

- The conflict began with the issue of disputed succession to the thrones of Hyderabad and Carnatic.
- The two companies supported rival candidates for the Nawabship of Carnatic. War ended with Treaty of Pondicherry.

Third Carnatic War (AD 1757-1763)

- The final phase of the Anglo-French conflict started in AD 1756, when the seven years war broke out in Europe.
- The French Army under Count de Lally (French Governor-General) captured Fort St David (AD 1758). This alarmed the British and they retaliated and inflicted heavy losses on French Army.

The British Occupation of Bengal

- In Bengal, the first English factory was established at Hugli in the years 1651. The permission for the establishment of the factory was given by Mughal Sultan Shuja, second son of Emperor Shah Jahan and then *Subedar* of Bengal.
- In AD 1698, the English obtained from *Subedar* Azim-us-Shan, the *Zamindari* of the villages of Sutanuti, Kalikata and Govindpur on payment of ₹ 1200 to the previous proprietors.
- Thereafter Emperor, Farrukhsiyar by the farman of 1717 confirmed the trade privileges granted by the earlier *Subedars* of Bengal, besides giving permission to the company to rent additional territory around Calcutta.
- It was the misuse of the farman and the trade privileges granted through Dastaks that later on became the cause of conflict between the company and the Nawabs of Bengal.

Battle of Plassey

- The beginnings of British political sway over India may be traced to the Battle of Plassey in 1757. It was the most decisive war that marked the initiation of British rule in India for the next two centuries.
- The Battle of Plassey took place between British East India Company and Nawab of Bengal and his frenchallies.
- The English East India Company's forces under Robert Clive defeated Siraj-ud-Daulah, the Nawab of Bengal. After the collapse of the Bengal Company gained a huge amount of wealth from the Bengal treasury and used it to strengthen its military force.

Siege of Arcot in 1751

- The siege of Arcot took place at Arcot, when a French-Indian force under the command of Raza Sahib besieged the small British garrison commanded by Robert Clive.
- After 50 days siege, the British were left victorious after Raza's forces retreated upon the arrival of a British relief force under Kiipatrick and the failure of a grand assault to take the fortress. His conduct during the siege made Clive famous in Europe.
- The Prime Minister Pitt the Elder described Clive, who had received no formal military training whatsoever, as the **heaven-born general**.

Dual System of Administration in Bengal (1765-1772)

- Under this system, the administration was divided between the Company and the Nawab but the whole power was actually concentrated in the hands of the company. This complex system remained in practice during the period from 1765 to 1772.
- Under this system, Clive gave the responsibility of collecting Diwani to the Indians and appointed two Deputy Diwans (Mohammad Raza Khan for Bengal and Raja Shitab Roy for Bihar).
- For Nizamat functions (police and judicial) the British gave the additional responsibility of Deputy Nazim to **Mohammad Raza Khan**. The Deputy *Nazim* could not be remove without the consent of the company.
- Thus, although the responsibility for administration - Diwani as well as Nizamat was exercised through Indian agencies, the company acquired real power.
- Under dual system, the administration was theoretically divided between the Company and the Nawab but the whole power was actually concentrated in the hands of the Company. Thus, the system was very advantageous for the Company, it had power without responsibility. In 1772, Warren Hastings put an end to this dual system.

The British Conquest of Mysore State

Mysore was earlier the part of Vijayanagara Empire. After the decline of the Vijayanagara Empire in 1565, Wodeyar Dynasty founded its rule. Two brothers **Devaraja** and **Nanjaraja** controlled real power in the state and became the defacto rulers. In 1761, Haider Ali overthrew Nanjaraj and established his rule.

First Anglo-Mysore War (AD 1767–69)

- The rise of **Haider Ali** was seen as a source of danger to the British power in India. Haider's ambition to drive the British away from the Carnatic and finally from India and the British realisation of the threat posed to them by Haider led to the formation of **Tripartite alliance** against him by British, the Nizam and the Marathas.
- Haider by his art of permutation-combination succeeded in breaking this alliance. He played a diplomatic game, bought the Marathas, allured the Nizam with territorial gains and together with the latter launched an attack on British. In the war, Haider registered brilliant victories over the British and finally appeared at the gates of Madras.
- The panic stricken Madras Government was forced to sign a humiliating treaty, Treaty of Madras, on 4th April, 1769.

Second Anglo-Mysore War (AD 1780–1784)

The cause of Second Anglo-Mysore War was

- The mutual distrust and refusal of English to fulfil the terms of the defensive treaty with Haider, when he was attacked by the Marathas in 1771.
- Haider found French more helpful in meeting his military demands for gun, saltpetre and lead than the English and therefore established a close alliance with them.
- The outbreak of the American War of independence and French alliance with the American colonists made Warren Hastings extremely suspicious of Haider Ali's relation with the French.
- Under these conditions the **English attempt to capture Mahe**, (French port on the Malabar Coast), which Haider considered to be under its protection, was a direct challenge to Haider Ali.

Third Anglo-Mysore War (AD 1790-1792)

- The growing power of Mysore and the success of Tipu in strengthening his position by undertaking various internal reforms made the British, the Marathas and the Nizam apprehensive.
- **Lord Cornwallis** worked on the anti-Tipu suspicion of the **Nizam** and the **Marathas** and arranged an Alliance (AD 1790) with them against Tipu.

Fourth Anglo-Mysore War (AD 1799)

- One of the reasons of the war was the desire of Tipu to avenge his humiliating defeat in the Third Anglo Mysore War.
- Humiliated by the Treaty of Srirangapatam, Tipu began to add to the fortifications of his capital, remount his cavalry, recruit and discipline his infantry, punish his refractory tributaries and encourage cultivation in his empire.
- Lord Wellesley attacked, Tipu died while fighting.

Maratha

Apart from their territorial ambition, the major reason for the British intervention in Maratha state was primarily commercial.

Anglo-Maratha War

War	Years	Consequences (Treaty)
First	AD 1775-1782	Treaty of Surat
Second	AD 1803-1806	Treaty of Bassin
Third	AD 1817-1818	Annexation of Pune in British territory

Sikhs

- After the defeat of Bengal, Mysore and Marathas the only major Indian power that still retained its independence was Punjab under Ranjit Singh, who came to power in 1792 AD.
- He organised an alliance of Sikh Misls West of the **Sutlej** in 1798, was successful in repelling the invasion of the Afghan ruler **Zaman Shah**.

Anglo-Sikh War

War	Years	Consequences (Treaty)
First	AD 1845-46	Treaty of Lahore
Second	AD 1848-49	Victory of British

Conflict with Neighbouring States

Anglo-Nepal Relations

- In 1768 AD, the Gorkhas moved towards the Indian plain where they came in confrontation with Sikhs and Britain.
- In 1792 AD, Colonel Kirkpatrick was sent on a commercial mission to Kathmandu and **captain Knox** was posted as British Resident in Kathmandu from AD 1802-04.
- In 1801 AD, English occupied Gorakhpur district and now both the parties shared a common boundary.

Anglo-Nepal War (AD 1814-16)

- The main reason behind the war was the frequent raids by the Gorkhas in British territory and in May, 1814 AD the Gorkhas attacked three police stations of Butwal. Thus, Lord Hastings declared war against the Gorkhas.

Anglo-Burma Relations

- British officials did not agree to handover Burmese insurgents to the respective government.
- Burma annexed Manipur, Assam and Shahpuri in the British territory.

Anglo-Burma War

War	Years	Consequences (Treaty)
First	AD 1824-26	Defeat of Burmese army and Treaty of Yandus
Second	AD 1852	Defeat of Burmese
Third	AD 1886	Annexation of Burma in British India

Anglo Afghan Relations

After the death of Timar Shah Durrani, a war of succession broke out among his 23 sons. Fateh Khan and Dost Mohammad acted as king maker and tried to usurp the throne.

Anglo-Afghan War

War	Years	Treaty
First	AD 1839-42	Tripartite Treaty
Second	AD 1878-80	Treaty of Gandhmak
Third	AD 1919	Treaty of Rawalpindi

CONSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT

Regulating Act (1773)

- The Governor of Bengal was elevated to the position of the Governor-General of Bengal.
- The Parliament got the right to intervene in the affairs of the company. The end of dual administration.
- A Supreme Court was set-up at Calcutta headed by Elijah Impey.

Pitts India Act (1784)

- The act established six commissioners for the affairs of India.
- This body known as the Board of Control was to exercise an effective control over the Board of Directors, who possessed the charge of the administration of the company.

The Charter Act (1793)

The powers of Board of Control were concentrated in the hands of the President, who virtually became the Cabinet Minister for India.

The Charter Act (1813)

- The act abolished the monopoly of the company in India except in the field of tea. Indian trade was thrown open to all the British merchants.
- The act laid down the undoubted sovereignty of the crown in and over the possessions of the company.

The Charter Act (1833)

- The act abolished the trading activities of the company and hence forth, it became a purely administrative body.
- The Governor-General of Bengal was designated as the Governor-General of India.
- William Bentinck thus became the first Governor-General of India.

The Charter Act (1853)

- The number of directors were reduced and the power of patronage was taken away from them by instituting and open competitive examination for the recruitment of civil servants.
- The approval of the crown was made necessary for all appointments of councillors, both central and provincial.

Government of India Act (1858)

- As a result of the Sepoy Mutiny, the power to govern was transferred from the East India Company to the British crown.
- The Governor-General was given the title **Viceroy**. He represented Secretary of State, was assisted by an Executive Council which consisted of high officials of the government.
- The viceroy's status was increasingly reduced to a subordinate authority in relation to the British Government in matters of policy as well as execution of policy.

Indian Council Act (1861)

- Provincial Legislative Council introduced. Council of Governor is known as Imperial Legislative Council.
- Non-official (Indians) were added and portfolio system was introduced.
- High Courts (1865) established (High Court Act, 1861)

Morley-Minto Reforms (1909)

- The Morley-Minto Reforms or the Indian Council Act, 1909. Separate electorate for Muslims.
- Indirect election (non-official members who are indirectly elected). They can discuss the budget and also cross questioning can be done.

Government of India Act or Montague-Chelmsford Reforms (1919)

- A bicameral legislature at the centre. Right to Vote to women.
- Dyarchy in the provinces which unlike its dictionary meaning had two subjects : Transferred and Reserved.
- Separate electorates were further extended to Sikh in the Punjab and non-Brahmins in Madras.

Government of India Act (1935)

This act will be discussed on page 964.

The Indian Independence Act (July, 1947)

- The act provided for setting up of two independent dominions, to be known as India and Pakistan from 15th August, 1947.
- The territories of the dominion of India would include the whole British India exclusive of the territories consisting Pakistan.
- The legislature of each dominion would have full power to make laws for that dominion.
- With effect from 15th August, 1947, the British Government would cease to have any responsibility for the Government of British India and all treaties and agreements between his majesty's government and the rulers of Indian states.

GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF BENGAL

Warren Hastings (1773-85)

- He became Governor of Bengal in 1772 and first Governor-General of Bengal in 1773, through the **Regulating Act**.
- He abolished the **dual system** of administration. Divided Bengal into districts and appointed collectors and other revenue officials.
- He founded **Asiatic Society of Bengal** with William Jones in 1784 and wrote introduction to the first English translation of the **Gita** by Charles Wilkins. Established India's first Supreme Court Calcutta.
- Started Diwani and Faujdari adalats and the district level Sadar diwani and Nizamat adalats (appellate courts).
- He redefined Hindu and Muslim laws. A translation of code in Sanskrit appeared under the title 'Code of Gentoo laws'.
- First Anglo-Maratha War during his period ended with **Treaty of Salbai** (1776-82).
- Second Anglo-Mysore War (1780-84) ended with **Treaty of Mangalore**. Rohilla War in 1774.

Lord Cornwallis (1786-1793)

- First person to codify laws (1793). The code separated the revenue administration from the administration of justice.
- He introduced Izaredari System in 1773. He started the **permanent settlement of Bengal**.
- He created the post of **District Judge**. He is called father of Civil Services in India.
- Third Anglo-Mysore War and the **Treaty of Seringapatnam**. He undertook police reforms.

Sir John Shore (1793-1798)

- He played an important role in planning the permanent settlement. Introduced **First Charter Act** (1793).
- Famous for his policy of non-interference.
- **Battle of Kharla** between Nizam and Marathas (1759).

Lord Wellesley (1798-1803)

- Introduced the system of Subsidiary alliance. Madras presidency was formed during his tenure.
- **Fourth Anglo-Mysore** war in 1799, Tipu Sultan died.
- First subsidiary treaty with Nizam of Hyderabad.
- Second Anglo-Maratha War. He brought the censorship of Press Act, 1799.
- In 1800, he set-up Fort William College in Calcutta. He was famous as *Bengal Tiger*.

Sir George Barlow (1805-07)

Vellore mutiny (1806, by soldiers) and Second Anglo-Maratha War ended.

Lord Minto I (1807-1813)

- Treaty of Amritsar (1809) with Ranjit Singh.
- Charter Act of 1813 ended the monopoly of East India Company in India.

Lord Hastings (1813-23)

- Adopted the policy of intervention and war.
- Anglo-Nepal War (1813-23).

Lord Amherst (1823-28)

- The first Burmese War (1824-26)
- Barrackpore Mutiny (1824)
- Capture of Bharatpur (1826)

GOVERNOR-GENERAL OF INDIA

Lord William Bentinck (1828-1835)

- He was First Governor-General of India.
- Most liberal and enlightened among all Governor-General of India.
- Regarded as the 'Father of Modern Western Education in India'.
- Abolition of Sati in 1829 by Regulation XVII and Suppression of Thugi (1830).
- Passed the Charter Act, of 1833 and Maculay minutes in 1835.
- Abolition of provincial court of appeal and appointment of commissioners instead.
- **First Medical College** was opened in Calcutta in 1835.
- Treaty of Friendship with Ranjit Singh (1831).
- Introduction of English in colleges.

Sir Charles Metcalfe (1835-36)

Passed the famous press law, which liberated the press in India. He is known as **liberator of press**.

Lord Auckland (1836-42)

- First Afghan War (1836-42).
- Death of Ranjit Singh (1839).

Lord Ellenborough (1842-44)

- Brought an end to the Afghan War (1842). Abolished Slavery.
- Sind was annexed by Charles Napier and was appointed as **First Governor of Sind**.

Lord Hardinge (1844-48)

In 1845, the Danish possession was sold to the English. First Anglo-Sikh War and the Treaty of Lahore.

Lord Dalhousie (1848-56)

- Second Anglo-Sikh War (1848-49) and annexation of Punjab.
- Abolished title and pensions. Widow Remarriage Act (1856).
- Woods Educational Despatch of 1854. Introduced Doctrine of Lapse.
- Introduction of the **Railway, Telegraph** and the **Postal System** in 1853.
- Second Anglo-Burmese War (1852) and Santhal uprisings (1855-56).
- Charter Act of 1853.

VICEROYS OF INDIA (AD 1858-1947)

Lord Canning (AD 1858-62)

- The last Governor-General and the first Viceroy. Withdrew Doctrine of Lapse.
- Transfer of control from East India Company to the crown, the Government of India Act, in 1858.
- 'White Mutiny' by European troops in 1859. Indian Councils Act of 1861 was passed.

Lord Elgin (AD 1862-63)

The most important event of his time was the suppression of the Wahabi Movement of the fanatic Muslims of North-West frontier.

Lord John Lawrence (AD 1864-69)

- He created the Indian Forest Department. Bhutan War of 1865.
- Setting up of the High Courts at Calcutta, Bombay and Madras in 1865.
- Opened the Telegraphic Communication in Europe.

Lord Mayo (AD 1869-72)

- Opening of the Rajkot College in Kathiawar and the Mayo College at Ajmer for political training of Indian Princes.

- Establishment of Statistical Survey of India. Establishment of Department of Agriculture and Commerce.
- Started the process of financial decentralisation in India.

Lord Northbrook (AD 1872-76)

- In 1872, Kuka Revolt took place in Punjab. Visit of Prince of Wales (later Edward VII) in 1875.
- Resigned on the Afghan question.

Lord Lytton (AD 1876-80)

- Passed the infamous Vernacular Press Act 1878. The Arms Act of 1878.
- Famine of 1876-78 affecting Madras, Bombay, Mysore, Hyderabad, parts of Central India and Punjab, appointment of Famine Commission under the Presidency of Richard Strachey in 1878. He was also called as the *Viceroy of reverse characters*.
- Royal Titles in 1876, Queen Victoria assuming the title of 'Kaiser-i-Hind' or Queen Empress of India.

Lord Rippon (AD 1880-84)

- The first Factory Act in 1881 to improve labour conditions.
- Continuation of financial decentralisation.
- Government resolution on local self-government in 1882.
- Appointment of Education Commission under chairmanship of Sir William Hunter in 1882.

Lord Dufferin (AD 1884-88)

- In 1885, two acts were passed Bengal Tenancy Act and Bengal Local Self-Government.
- Establishment of the Indian National Congress.

Lord Lansdowne (AD 1888-94)

- Second Factory Act of 1891, granted a weekly holiday.
- Categorisation of civil services into imperial, provisional and subordinate.

- Indian Council Act of 1892, was passed.
- Setting up of *Durand Commission in 1893* to define the Durand Line between India and Afghanistan (now between Pakistan and Afghanistan).

Lord Elgin II (AD 1894-99)

British officials assassinated by Chapekar brothers in 1897. Lyall commission appointed after famine of 1896-97.

Lord Curzon (AD 1899-1905)

- Appointment of Police Commission in 1902 under Sir Andrew Frazer to review police administration.
- Appointment of Universities Commission in 1902 and passing of Indian Universities Act in 1904.
- Establishment of Department of Commerce and Industry. Passed the Indian Coinage and Paper Currency Act (1899) and put India on a gold standard.

Lord Minto II (AD 1905-10)

- Establishment of Muslim League by Agha Khan in 1906. Split of Congress in annual session of 1907 in Surat.
- The Indian Council Act of 1909 or the Morley-Minto Reforms was passed.
- Popularization of anti-partition and Swadeshi Movement.

Lord Hardinge II

(AD 1910-16)

- Annie Besant announced the Home Rule Movement.
- Coronation durbar of king George V held in Delhi in 1911.
- Creation of Bengal Presidency (like Bombay and Madras) in 1911 or partition of Bengal was cancelled (1911).
- Transfer of capital from Calcutta to Delhi in 1911.

- Establishment of the Hindu Mahasabha in 1915 by Madan Mohan Malaviya.
- Gandhiji came back to India from South Africa (1915).

Lord Chelmsford

(AD 1916-1921)

- Formation of Home Rule Leagues by Annie Besant and Tilak in 1916.
- Lucknow Pact between the Congress and Muslim League in 1916.
- Appointment of Saddle's Commission in 1917 for reforms in educational policy.
- Jallianwalla Bagh massacre of 1919.
- Appointment of SP Sinha as governor of Bihar (the first Indian to become a governor).

Lord Reading (AD 1921-26)

- **Moplah** rebellion in Kerala in 1921.
- Communist Party was founded in 1920 by MN Roy.
- Chauri Chaura incident on 5th February, 1922 and subsequent withdrawal on non-cooperation movement.
- Vishwabharati University started in 1922 and Kakori train robbery of 1925.
- Establishment of Swaraj Party by CR Das and Motilal Nehru in 1922.
- Decision to hold simultaneous examinations for the ICS both in Delhi and London, with effect from 1923.

Lord Irwin (AD 1926-31)

- Appointment of the Harcourt Butler Indian States Commission in 1927.
- Visit of Simon Commission to India in 1928 and boycott of the Commission by the Indians.
- An All-Parties Conference held at Lucknow in 1928 for suggestions for the (future) Constitution of India, the report of which was called the Nehru Report or the Nehru Constitution.

- Murder of Saunders, the assistant superintendent of police of Lahore.
- Bomb blast in the Assembly Hall of Delhi in 1929.

Lord Willingdon

(AD 1931-36)

- Second Round Table Conference in 1931 and failure of the conference, resumption of Civil Disobedience Movement.
- Announcement of Communal Award in 1932 under which separate communal electorates were set-up.
- 'Fast to death' by Gandhiji in Yervada prison, broken after the Poona Pact in 1932.
- Third Round Table Conference of 1932 and the Government of India Act of 1935.
- Establishment of All India Kisan Sabha in 1936. Burma separated from India in 1935.
- Congress Socialist Party by Acharya Narendra Dev and Jaya Prakash Narayan in 1934.

Lord Linlithgow (AD 1936-44)

- First general elections in 1936-37, Congress attained absolute majority in 5 states.
- Escape of Subhash Chandra Bose from India in 1941 and organization of the Indian National Army.
- Cripps Mission and Cripps plan to offer dominion status to India and setting up of a Constituent Assembly, its rejection by the Congress.
- Passing of the 'Quit India Resolution' by the Congress in 1942. Outbreak of Indian 'August Revolution' or revolt of 1942 after the arrest of national leaders.

Lord Wavell (AD 1944-47)

- Wavell Plan and the Simla Conference in 1945. C Rajagopalachari's CR formula in 1944, failure of Gandhi-Jinnah talks in 1944. End of World War II in 1945.

- Proposals of the Cabinet Mission Plan in 1946 and its acceptance by the Congress.
- Observance of 'Direct Action Day' in 16th August, 1946 by the Muslim League.
- Announcement of the end of British Rule in India by Clement Atlee (Prime Minister of England) on 20th February, 1947.

Lord Mountbatten

(AD March 1947-August 1947)

- Last Governor-General of India and introduction of Indian Independence Bill in the House of Commons.
- India Independence Act passed by the British Parliament on 4th July, 1947 by which India became independent on 15th August, 1947.

C Rajagopalachari (1948-1950)

The last Governor-General of free India. (The first being Mountbatten). The only Indian Governor-General, remained in office till January, 1950.

LAND REVENUE SYSTEM

Permanent Settlement

- Introduced in Bengal, Bihar-Odissa, districts of Banaras and Northern districts of Madras by Lord Cornwallis in 1793. Sir John Shore planned this settlement.
- It declared Zamindars as the owners of the land. Hence, they could keep 1/11th of the revenue collected to themselves while the British got a fixed share of 10/11th of the revenue collected.
- The Zamindars were free to fix the rate. Assured of their ownership, many Zamindars stayed in towns and exploited their tenants.
- The system was introduced to ensure the revenue receipt of the British colonial power, where a Zamindar was declared the proprietor of land on condition of fixed revenue payments to the British regime.
- The peasants were turned into tenant farmers and deprived of the land title including other rights and privileges enjoyed during the Mughal period.
- The Zamindars collected the rents of land through different intermediate collectors.
- The peasantry was subject to deprivation of his share in produce from land and relegated to abject poverty. This revenue system accounted for 57% of cultivated area in the country.
- The Commission, inquiring the reasons of the Great Bengal Famine in 1943, recommended the abolition of intermediaries on land interest to the British Government.

Ryotwari Settlement

- It was introduced in Bombay, Madras and Assam. Munro and Charles Reed recommended it. In this system, the direct settlement was made between the Government and the Ryots.
- The revenue was based on the basis of the quality of the soil and the nature of the crop.
- The revenue was fixed for a period not exceeding 30 years.
- It was based on the **Scientific Rent Theory of Ricardo**. The position of the cultivator became more secure.

Mahalwari System

- It was introduced in the area of Ganga valley, NWFP, parts of Central India and Punjab.
- Revenue settlement was to be made by village or estates with landlords.
- In this system, a settlement was made with the village which maintained a form of common ownership known as Bhai Chara or with Mahals, which were group of Villages. Revenue was periodically revised.

Taluqdari System

- In the district of Oudh, there existed another system known as Taluqdari system.
- The government entered into an agreement with the **Taluqdar** for a period of 30 years.
- The Taluqdar collected the stipulated revenues from different villages put under his charge and deposited them with the government, after deducting the cost of collection of the revenues and his own remuneration for the arduous work.
- Unlike the Bengal Zamindars, the Oudh Taluqdars had no real rights over the lands under their charge. Moreover, they worked as revenue collectors for the fixed period of the settlement, and not in perpetuity.

REVOLT OF 1857

The mighty upsurge of 1857, swept over many parts of Northern and Central India like an avalanche. The British Empire in India was rattled to its foundation. It was the most significant movement of resistance against European colonial rule.

Causes of the Revolt

Political

- Nana Sahib was refused pension as he was the adopted son of Peshwa Baji Rao-II.
- **Awadh** (Lucknow) was annexed in 1856, on charge of mal administration and Jhansi was annexed owing to **Doctrine of Lapse**.

Military Discrimination

Indian soldiers were paid low salaries, they could not rise above the rank of Subedar and were racially insulted.

Religious Discrimination

- The social reforms by British was against the people's will (widow remarriage, abolition of sati, school for girls, Christian missionaries etc).
- Soldiers were asked to use the Enfield Rifles with greased (by pork or beef) cartridges.

Economic Grievances

Heavy taxations, discriminatory tariff policy; destruction of traditional handicrafts that hit peasants, artisans and small zamindars.

Outbreak of the Revolt

- **Bengal Resentment** in which 19 native infantry of Behrampur, refused to use the newly introduced Enfield Rifle.
- **Mangal Pandey** of 34th native infantry fired at the sergeant major of his regiment. Known as a part of Mutiny of Barrackpur.
- Where the rulers were loyal to the British, the soldiers revolted as in Gwalior and Indore. In some places, people revolted before the sepoys.
- In the beginning, the rebels were successful. Europeans were killed, police stations and law courts were attacked and revenue records were destroyed. But, the revolt was soon suppressed.

Suppression of the Revolt

- **John Lawrence** remarked, "Had a single leader of ability arisen among them we must have been lost beyond redemption."
- Delhi was captured on 20th September, 1857 by **John Nicholson** and Bahadur Shah II was deported to Rangoon, where he died in 1862. His sons were shot dead in Delhi.
- Jhansi was captured by Hugh Rose on 17th June, 1858. Rani Lakshmi Bai died in the battlefield.

RANI LAKSHMI BAI

- Rani Lakshmi Bai, nicknamed Manu, was married to Raja Gangadhar Rao in 1842. The couple adopted a child in 1853 but Lord Dalhousie wished to annex Jhansi under the Doctrine of Lapse.
- Rani did not surrender and died fighting at Kalpi near Jhansi during the Revolt of 1857.

- Kanpur was recaptured on 6th December, 1857 by **Colin Campbell**. Lucknow was recaptured on 21st March, 1858 by Colin Campbell, **Havelock** and **Outram**.
- Nana Sahib and Hazrat Mahal both escaped to Nepal. **William Taylor** and **Edgre** suppressed the revolt at Arrah.
- Tantia Tope was betrayed by a friend. He was captured and executed on 15th April, 1859.

Causes Behind the Failure of the Revolt

- Lack of unity and poor organisation of the revolt and lack of common motive for participating in the revolt.
- All the classes of the society were not effected or participated in the revolt. The military equipment of rebels was inferior.
- Some of the rulers like **Scindhias**, **Nizam** and **Holkars** helped Britishers in repressing the revolt.

SOCIAL AND CULTURAL UPRISINGS

Brahmo Samaj

Brahmo Samaj was founded by Raja Ram Mohan Roy in 1828 at Calcutta.

- Roy believed in the modern scientific approach and principles of human dignity and social equality. He put his faith in monotheism.
- He wrote *the Gift to Monotheists* (1809) and translated it into Bengali the Vedas and five Upanishads to prove his conviction to that ancient Hindu text.
- In 1814, he set-up Atmiya Sabha in Calcutta to campaign against idolatry, caste rigidities, meaningless rituals and other social evils. Mirat-ul Akhbar was founded and edited by him.
- In 1825, he established a Vedanta college where courses in both Indian learning and Western social and physical science were offered. He also opposed Jury Act of 1827.
- Roy was a gifted linguist. He knew more than a dozen language including Sanskrit, Persian, Arabic, English, French, Latin, Greek and Hebrew. He opposed Sanskrit system of education, because he thought it would keep the country in darkness.
- Keshub Chandra Sen was acharya of samaj. He later formed Bharmo Samaj of India in 1866. He lost much of his respect because he married his minor daughter to minor prince.

Prarthana Samaj

- Mahadev Gobind Ranade along with Dr Atmaram Pandurang reorganised Paramhansa Sabha under the guidance of Keshab Chandra Sen and founded Prarthana Samaj in 1867. It was primarily a Social Reform and Social Work Movement.
- A paper named **Subodh Patrika** was started in order to spread the teaching of the society. Night schools and reading rooms were opened for the benefit of working class. Orphanages were opened and schools for girls were started.

- Some prominent Prarthana Samajist like Ramkrishna Gopal Bhandarkar, Narayan Ganesh Chandavarkar, Gopal Ganesh Agarkar, KT Telang etc contributed for overall development of the society.

Arya Samaj

- Arya Samaj founded by Dayanand Saraswati or Mulshankar (1824-83).
- The first Arya Samaj unit was formally set-up by him at Bombay in 1875 and later the headquarter of the Samaj was established at Lahore.
- Dayanand's views were published in the famous work of *Satyarth Prakash* (The True Exposition).
- He gave slogan "Go Back to the Vedas". He disregarded puranas, idol worship, casteism and untouchability. Advocated widow remarriage.
- Arya Samaj has established a large number of educational institutions in India particularly in the North, like Kanya Gurukuls and DAV (Dayanand Anglo-Vedic) Schools and College.
- Dayanand was the first man to use the term Swaraj and recognise Hindi as the National Language of India.
- The Arya Samaj opposed all social evils of the Hindu society like sati, polygamy, child marriage, purdah, casteism etc and started the Shudhi movement.

Rama Krishna Mission

- The first Rama Krishna Math was established by the disciple of Rama Krishna, Swami Vivekananda at Baranagar in 1897.
- Vivekananda went to America in 1893 and attended the World Parliament of Religious Conference at Chicago.
- Vivekananda revived Hindu Spiritualism and thus established its superiority over Islam and Christianity.
- Irish woman Margaret Nobel (known as sister Nivedita) popularised it.

Young Bengal Movement

- During the late 1820 and early 1830 there emerged a radical intellectual trend among the youth in Bengal, which came to be known as the 'Young Bengal Movement'.
- Founded by Henry Vivian Derozio, who taught in Hindu College Calcutta from 1826 to 1831. Derozio was perhaps the first nationalist poet of Modern India.
- He also edited *Hesperus* and *Calcutta Literary Gazette*. He urged the students to live and die for truth.
- Derozio also supported women rights and education.

Satya Shodhak Samaj

- Satya Shodhak Samaj (Truth Seeker's Society) founded by Jyotiba Phule in 1873. He belonged to the mali (gardener) community and organised a powerful movement against upper caste domination and Brahminical supremacy.

- Phule's Works *Sarvajanik Satyadharma* and *Gulam Giri* became sources of inspiration for the common masses.
- Phule opened with the help of his wife, a girls school at Poona and was a pioneer of widow remarry movement in Maharashtra.
- It was founded by Kandukuri Veeresalingam Pantulu. His movement was for emancipation of women.
- He campaign for widow remarriage. In 1881, he organised first widow remarriage.
- He was in favour of girls education. Rajahmundry Social Reform Association.

Veda Samaj

Founded by Sridharalu Naidu, in Madras in 1864. He translated the book of Brahmo Dharma into Tamil and Telugu.

Deva Samaj

Founded in 1887 at Lahore by Shri Shiv Narain Agnihotri. Dev Samaj rejected contemporary Hinduism.

Dharma Sabha

- Founded in 1830 by Radhakant Deb (1794-1876).
- Members of the Sabha defended the socio-religious status quo against both reformers and radicals, mainly through its newspaper. They even opposed the abolition of Sati.

Radha Swami Movement

- Founded in 1861 by Tulsi Ram of Agra, a banker by profession.
- Tulsi Ram was also popularly known as Shri Dayal Sahab or Swamiji Maharaj.
- The Radhaswami believe in one supreme, the supremacy of the Guru a 'company of the pious people' (Satsang) and simple social life.

Ahmadiya Movement

Founded by Mirza Ghulam Ahmed in 1889. This is an islamic religious movement founded in Punjab.

The Aligarh Movement

Founded by Sir Syed Ahmed Khan. The Aligarh movement was the drive for modern muslim education made a weighty and lasting contribution to the political emancipation of Indian Muslims.

Faraizi Movement

- Founded by Haji Shariatullah in 1818.
- It started to promote people to give up un-Islamic principle and follow principle of Islam.

Deoband Movement

Founded in 1867 by two theologians Mohammed Qasim Nanautavi (1837-80) and Rashid Ahmed Gangohi.

The Theosophical Movement

- The Theosophical Society was founded by Madame Blavatsky and Col. Olcott in New York in 1875.
- In 1888, Mrs Annie Besant joined the society in England. Her membership provided an asset of greatest values to the society.
- Annie Besant (1847-1933) became its president after the death of Olcott in 1907. Annie Besant shifted its HQ to Adyar Tamil Nadu, India in 1893.
- She laid the foundation of the Central Hindu College in Banaras in 1898, which became BHU in 1916.

NATIONAL MOVEMENTS

Indigo Revolt

- The largely European planters used totally arbitrary and ruthless methods to force peasants to grow the unremunerative Indigo crop on a part of their land in Eastern India.
- In 1860, the terribly oppressed indigo peasants launched 'non-cultivation of indigo' movements. Beginning with the Ryots of Govindpur village in Nadia district (Bengal) the Indigo strikes rapidly spread to other areas by the spring of 1860.
- Important role was played by Harish Chandra Mukherji, editor of Hindu Patriot. Deen Bandhu Mitra's play *Neel Darpan* was based on this. Michel Madhusudan Datta eminent Bengali poet cum play-writer, translated *Neel Darpan* into English.
- The government appointed an Indigo Commission in 1860.
- Indigo riots in 1867-68 in Champaran (Bihar).

The Indian National Congress

- Founded in 1885 by Allan Octavian Hume (AO Hume) a retired British member of Indian Civil Service.
- According to few writers, Congress aim was to work as safety valve.
- The first session of the Indian National Congress was held on 28th December, 1885.
- Dadabhai Naoroji changed the name of the organisation to Indian National Congress (INC). Wyomesh Chandra Banerjee a leading lawyer of Calcutta was elected its president. Its session was held in Bombay under WC Banerjee in 1885 (72 delegates attended it).
- In 1890, Kadambini Ganguly, the first woman graduate of Calcutta university, addressed the Congress session.
- The most outstanding representative of extremist school was Bal Gangadhar Tilak later popularly known as Lokamanya Tilak. He was born in 1856.
- The great extremist Tilak started the newspaper the *Maratha* (in English) and *Kesari* (in Marathi).
- In 1893, Gangadhar Tilak started celebrating the traditional religious Ganpati festival. In 1895, he started the Shivaji festival.
- The most outstanding extremist leaders were Bipin Chandra Pal, Aurobindo Ghosh and Lala Lajpat Rai.

The Partition of Bengal

- On 20th July, 1905 Lord Curzon issued an order to divide the province of Bengal into two parts.
- To set up a communal gulf between Hindus and Muslims.

- The Anti-Partition Movement started most prominent leaders like Surendranath Banerjee and Krishna Kumar Mitra etc.
- Rabindranath Tagore composed the national song '*Amar Sonar Bangla*' for the occasion which was sung by huge crowd parading the streets. This song was adopted as national anthem by Bangladesh in 1971 after liberation.
- There were cries of 'Bande Mataram' which became a national song of Bengal.
- The ceremony of Raksha Bandhan was observed on 16th October, 1905. Hindu and Muslim tied 'rakhi' in one another's wrists as a symbol of the unbreakable unity.

Swadeshi Movement

- The leader of Bengal felt that mere demonstrations, public meetings and resolutions were not enough and something more concrete was needed and the answer felt was Swadeshi and Boycott. People burnt foreign clothes and foreign goods.
- An important aspect of the Swadeshi Movement was emphasis placed on self-reliance.
- The leaders of Bengal took up the work of national education in right earnest. National educational institutions were opened by them and literary, technical and physical education was given there.
- On 15th August, 1906 a national council of education was set up and Aurobindo Ghosh was appointed as the first Principal of the National College.
- At the Calcutta session the Congress adopted to boycott British goods on 7th August, 1905.
- Lala Lajpat Rai, BG Tilak and Bipin Chandra Pal (Lal, Bal and Pal) and Aurobindo Ghosh played important role in Swadeshi Movement.

Muslim League (1906)

- In 1906, the All India Muslim League was founded under the leadership of Agha Khan, Nawab Salim-ul-lah of Dacca and Nawab Mohsin-ul-Mulk.
- The League supported separate electorates for the Muslim community and opposed the Nationalist moves of the Congress.
- In return the British declared that they would protect the 'special interest of the Muslims'.

The Surat Split or Surat Session of INC (1907)

- The Indian National Congress split in two groups, the moderate and extremist groups at the Surat session in 1907. Extremists were led by Lal Lajpat Rai, B G Tilak and Bipin Chandra Pal and the moderates by Gopal Krishna Gokhale.
- The government launched a massive attack on the extremists (between 1907 and 1911) by suppressing their newspaper (Incitement to offences) and their leaders.

The Ghadar Party Movement (1913)

- Taraknath Das, Sohan Singh Bhakana and Lala Hardayal founded the Ghadar Party Movement.
- In November 1913, the Hind Association of America was founded by Sohan Singh Bhakana. It decided to publish a weekly paper *Ghadar* or *Hindustan Ghadar* in commemoration with the Revolt of 1857.
- The organisation headquarters was at San Francisco.
- Lal Hardayal, Bhai Parmanand and Ram Chander were leading figures of the Ghadar Party movement.

The World War I (1914-1919)

- In the World War I (1914-1919), Britain allied with France, Russia, USA, Italy and Japan against Germany, Austria-Hungary and Turkey.
- India and British Empire were automatically at war with 10 lac troops to fight for the union.

Gandhi's Return to India

Gandhi returned to India in January, 1915. He started Champaran Satyagraha to look into problems of indigo planters. Ahmedabad Mill strike and Kheda Satyagraha followed in 1918.

Home Rule Leagues (1916)

- Home Rule Leagues having been inspired by the Irish rebellion, Mrs Annie Besant (September, 1916) and BG Tilak (April, 1916) set-up the Home Rule League.
- BG Tilak linked up Swaraj with the demand for the formation of linguistic states and education in vernacular language. Tilak gave the popular slogan, "Freedom is my birth right and I will have it."

Lucknow Pact (1916)

- The Lucknow session of the INC in 1916 was a memorable event on account of two important developments.
- First was readmission of the Extremists who had been expelled from the INC 9 years earlier.
- The second development was the bond of alliance between the Congress and Muslim League.

Government of India Act, 1919

- This is also known as Montague-Chelmsford Reforms, after the secretary of state Edwin Montague and the Viceroy Chelmsford.
- The executive council was enlarged and central legislature was thoroughly remodelled and made bicameral, two chambers being the council of state and the legislative council.
- The legislature had virtually no control over the Viceroy and his executive council which the Central Government had unrestricted control over the provincial government.
- The Act introduced *dyarchy or dual government* in the provincial executives.

Rowlatt Act (1919)

- The government passed the Rowlatt Act in March 1919, which empowered the British Government to detain any person without trial.
- The act was a serious betrayal of the promises made by the government during the world war period.
- Gandhiji launched Rowlatt Satyagraha in 1919 because of the British measure to impose censorship on the press. It was also against the policy of permitted detention without trial.

Jallianwala Bagh Tragedy (1919)

- People were against arresting of their popular leaders Dr Saif-ud-din Kitchlew and Dr Satyapal.
- On 13th April, 1919, Baisakhi Day, hundreds of people were massacred and several thousand wounded in Jallianwala Bagh where they had assembled to hold a protest meeting against the repressive policies of the government.
- The troops led by General Dyer opened fire on the unarmed men and women, young and old, Hindu and Muslim. It was regarded as the worst massacre during the entire freedom struggle.
- Hunter Commission was appointed to enquire into it.
- Sardar Udham Singh killed General Dyer on 13th March, 1940, when the latter was addressing a meeting in Caxton hall in London.

The Khilafat Movement (1920-22)

- The Indian Muslims were extremely agitated over the Pan-Islamic Khilafat issue, which originated as a result of Turkey's entry into the World War I as an ally of Germany against Britain.
- The All India Khilafat Conference held at Delhi in November, 1919.
- Gandhiji was the head of Khilafat Committee.
- Maulana Abul Kalam Azad also led the movement.
- Ali brothers formed the Khilafat Committee.

Non-Cooperation Movement (1920-22)

- The Non-Cooperation Movement which was the **first mass movement** under the leadership of *Mahatma Gandhi*, was launched to press three main demands
 - i. The Khilafat issue
 - ii. The redressal of the Punjab wrongs
 - iii. The attainment of Swaraj
- The programme of the movement had two main aspects : Destructive and Constructive.

Under the first category came

- Surrender of titles and honorary offices and resignation from nominated seats in local bodies.
- Refusal to attend official functions.
- Gradual withdrawal of children from officially controlled schools and colleges.
- Boycott of British Courts by lawyers and litigants.
- Refusal on the part of the military, clerical and labour classes to offer themselves as recruits for service in Mesopotamia.
- Boycott the elections to the Legislative Council.
- Boycott of the foreign goods.
- The Prince of Wales visited India during this period.

Chauri Chaura Incident (1922)

- In Chauri Chaura (Near Gorakhpur, Uttar Pradesh), a police station including 22 policemen was burnt on 5th February, 1922.
- Most of the nationalist leaders including CR Das, Motilal Nehru, Subhash Chandra Bose, Jawaharlal Nehru, however, expressed their bewilderment at Gandhi's decision to withdraw the Non-Cooperation Movement on 12th February, 1922.
- In March 1922, Gandhiji was arrested and sentenced for 6 years in jail.

The Swarajya Party (1923)

- CR Das, Motilal Nehru and NC Kelkar suggested that instead of boycotting the councils, they should enter and expose them.
- In December 1922, Das and Motilal Nehru formed the Congress Khilafat Swarajya Party with CR Das as the President and Motilal Nehru as one of the secretaries.
- The Swarajists contested elections to the Legislative Assembly and Provincial Councils.
- In 1923, elections they got 42 seats out of 101 elected seats in Bengal and Central Province. The party broke in 1926 after the death of CR Das.

Simon Commission (1927)

- In November 1927, the British Government appointed the Indian Statutory Commission known as the Simon Commission (after the name of Chairman).
- John Simon, a British politician, was appointed as Chairman of the commission to review the situation in India with a view to introduce further reforms and extension of parliamentary democracy.
- At Madras Session in 1927 presided over by Dr Ansari, the Indian National Congress decided to boycott the commission.

- The police came down heavily on demonstrators. The lathi-charge at Lahore, Lala Lajpat Rai beaten and died because of injuries (30th October, 1928).
- The agenda for the second round table conference held in London was to discuss the report of Simon Commission.

Bardoli Movement (1928)

- Bardoli Movement against the payment of land tax led by Vallabhbhai Patel in a village called Bardoli in Gujarat.
- Vallabhbhai Patel got the title **Sardar** from this movement.

The Nehru Report (1928)

- Having boycotted the Simon Commission, the Indian political parties tried to hammer out a common political programme.
- All parties conference met in February, 1928 and appointed a sub-committee under the chairmanship of Motilal Nehru to draft a Constitution. This was the first major attempt by the Indians to draft a constitutional framework for the country.
- The committee also included Tej Bahadur Sapru.
- The report was finalised on August, 1928.

Other Political Parties and Movements (1922-27)

- The moderates who had walked out of the INC in 1918, formed National Liberal League, later known as the **All India Liberal Federation** and cooperated with the government.
- The All India Khilafat Committee also ceased to function after the abolition of Khilafat in Turkey by Mustafa Kamal Pasha in 1924.
- The **Hindu Mahasabha**, a communal organization of the Hindus, founded in 1915, also gained strength and Madan Mohan Malaviya was elected as its President at Belgaum Session.

Revolutionary Movements in Northern India

Hindustan Republican Association

- In October 1924, a meeting of revolutionaries from all parts of India was called at Kanpur.
- This meeting was attended by old revolutionary leaders like Sachindranath Sanyal, Jogesh Chandra Chatterjee and Ram Prasad Bismil and also by some new revolutionaries like Bhagat Singh, Shiv Verma, Sukhdev, Bhagwati Charan Vohra and Chandra Shekhar Azad.
- At this meeting, it was decided to set-up the Hindustan Republican Association which was later reorganised as the Hindustan Socialist Republican Association (HSRA).
- The HSRA (Hindustan Socialist Republican Association) was founded at Kanpur in October, 1924 by Sachindranath Sanyal, Jogesh Chandra Chatterjee, Ramprasad Bismil and Chandra Shekhar Azad and declared its objectives.

Kakori Conspiracy Case

- Decided to commit a dacoity in a running train on 9th August, 1925 at Kakori on the Lucknow-Saharanpur section of the Northern railway. 29 arrested and tried in the Kakori Conspiracy Case.
- Four revolutionaries Ram Prasad Bismil, Ashfaqullah Khan, Roshan Lal and Rajendra Lahiri were sentenced to death.

Saunders Murder

- The first revolutionary act of the HSRA was the murder of Mr Saunders, the Assistant Superintendent of Police, Lahore, who had ordered Lathi-charge and

brutally wounded Lala Lajpat Rai during Anti-Simon Commission protest march at Lahore on 28th October, 1928.

- Saunders was killed at Lahore railway station on 30th October, 1928 by Bhagat Singh, Chandra Shekhar Azad and Rajguru.

Bomb at Legislative Assembly

- Bhagat Singh and Batukeshwar Dutt threw two crude bombs in Central Legislative Assembly on 8th April, 1929, when assembly was discussing the Public Safety Bill and the Trade Disputes Bill.
- Bhagat Singh and Dutt were arrested and tried in Central Assembly Bomb Case. Thus, Bhagat Singh, Sukhdev and Rajguru were hanged to death on 23rd March, 1931 at Lahore jail.

Chittagong Armoury Raid

Surya Sen (1930), a revolutionary of Bengal masterminded the raid on Chittagong armoury. He was hanged in 1933.

Chandra Shekhar Azad

On 27th February, 1931 Chandra Shekhar Azad was surrounded by the police at Alfred Park, Allahabad where he shot himself dead.

Lahore Session or Poorna Swaraj (1929)

- On 19th December, 1929, under the presidentship of Pandit J.L. Nehru. The Lahore Session of the Congress gave voice to the new militant spirit. It passed a resolution declaring Poorna Swaraj (Complete independence) to be the Congress objective.
- On 31st December, 1929 the newly adopted tri-colour flag of freedom was hoisted. On 26th January, 1930, it was fixed as the first Independence Day, which was to be so celebrated every year.

The Civil Disobedience Movement

The Civil Disobedience Movement was started by Gandhiji on 12th March, 1930 with his famous Dandi March.

Dandi March

- Mahatma Gandhi launched the Salt Satyagraha on 12th March, 1930.
- Gandhiji marched from his Sabarmati Ashram (Ahmedabad) with 78 followers.
- After 24 days long march, he symbolically broke the Salt Law at Dandi on 6th April, 1930.
- The satyagraha was against the state monopoly of the manufacture and sale of salt. The 'Time' magazine covered the progress of the march.
- The breaking of the Salt Laws formally inaugurated the Civil Disobedience Movement.
- This movement even sparked off patriotism among the Indian soldiers in British Army. The Garhwali soldiers refused to open fire on the people of Peshawar.

Gandhi-Irwin Pact

- In March 1931, the famous Gandhi-Irwin Pact was signed. Under the agreement, the congress was to suspend Civil Disobedience Movement and take part in Second Round Table Conference.
- Gandhi was appointed as the representative of the Congress of the Second Round Table Conference.

Second Round Table Conference (1st September to 1st December, 1931)

- The Second Round Table Conference opened on September, 1931 in London. Gandhiji represented the INC and went to London to meet British PM Ramsay Macdonald.
- Indian National Congress in 1932 was declared an illegal organisation.
- British Government also refused to concede the basic nationalist demand for freedom on the basis of immediate grant of dominion status.

The Communal Award (16th August, 1932)

- Prime Minister Ramsay Macdonald announced his 'Communal Award' on 16th August, 1932.
- According to this award, the Muslim, European and Sikh voters would elect their candidates by voting in separate communal electorates.
- The award declared the depressed class (Scheduled Caste of today) also to be Minority Community entitled to separate electorate and thus, separated them from the rest of the Hindus.

Poona Pact (25th September, 1932)

- Gandhiji started his fast unto death in Yeravada jail near Poona, on 25th September, 1932.
- He wanted the Communal Award to be withdrawn.
- Political leaders of different political persuasion, including Madan Mohan Malaviya, MC Raja and BR Ambedkar now became active.
- The Poona Pact according to which the idea of separate electorates for the depressed classes was abandoned, but the seats reserved for them in the provincial legislatures were increased from 71 in the Award to 147 and in the Central Legislature to 18% of the total.
- Poona Pact agreed upon to appoint electorate for upper and lower classes. Upliftment of harijan was now became Gandhi's main concern.
- He started an All India Anti-Untouchability League in September, 1932 and the weekly *Harijan* in January, 1933 even before his release.
- 8th January, 1933 was observed a 'Temple Entry Day'.
- After the Poona Pact, Mahatma Gandhi lost interest in the Civil Disobedience Movement and fully engrossed in the Anti-Untouchability Movement, which led to the foundation of the Harijan Sevak Sangh.

Third Round Table Conference (1932)

- Held on 24th November to December, 1932.
- The Congress boycotted it and only 46 delegates attended the session.

The Government of India Act, 1935

- The Government of India Act, 1935 had two main parts, dealing with Federation of India and Provincial Autonomy.
Some of its main features were
 - It provided for the establishment of Federation of India consisting of governor's provinces and princely states.
 - Dyarchy was withdrawn from the provinces and implanted at the centre.

- The proposed federal legislature was to be bicameral with Council of States with 250 members and a Federal Assembly of 375 members.
- Three fold division of subjects was made i.e., federal, provincial and concurrent.
- Provision was made for the establishment of a federal court with original appellate and advisory jurisdiction.
- The most important thing of the act was Provincial Autonomy.
- The act divided the British Indian Provinces into two categories : 11 governor's provinces (Madras, Bombay United Provinces, Punjab, Bihar Central Provinces and Berar, Assam, NWFP, Orissa and Sindh and five chief commissioner's provinces.

Demand for Pakistan

- The term Pakistan was given by Chaudhary Rehmat Ali. Mohammed. Ali Jinnah gave it practicality.
- Iqbal suggested in 1930, the Frontier Province, Baluchistan, Sind (the Federation).
- Proposal of separate Pakistan first passed in Lahore Session, 1940 by the Muslim League.

August Offer 1940

- To get Indian cooperation in the war effort the viceroy announced the August Offer (August 1940), which proposed dominion status as the objective for India, expansion of viceroy's Executive Council, setting up of a Constituent Assembly would frame the Constitution after war according to their social, economic and political conceptions. Subject to fulfillment of obligation of the government regarding defence, minority rights treaties with states. All India Services and no future Constitution to be adopted without the consent of minorities.
- The Congress rejected the August Offer, but was accepted by the Muslim League.

Cripps Mission (1942)

- In March 1942, Japan occupied Rangoon, after having overrun almost the whole of South-East Asia.
- The British Government, with a view to get support from India, sent Sir Stafford Cripps, leader of the House of Commons to settle terms with the Indian leaders.
- Cripps declared that the aim of British Policy in India would be the earliest possible realisation of self-government in India.
- Constitution making body was to be elected from provincial assemblies and nominated by the rulers in case of princely states.
- The Indian leaders refused to accept more promise for the future and Gandhiji told the proposals as a post-dated cheque on a crashing bank.

The Quit India Movement (1942)

- Quit India movement also known as proposal and leaderless revolt.
- The Congress met at Bombay on 8th August, 1942 and passed the famous Quit India Resolution. Gandhiji gave the slogan Do or Die.
- The Quit India Movement became a powerful mass campaign galvanising people into vehemently demanding freedom from the British rule.
- On 9th August, 1942, Gandhiji and other Congress leaders were arrested and the Congress party was declared illegal once again.
- The violence that had broken out in different parts of the country. Many government offices were destroyed, telegraph wires were cut and communication paralysed.
- Mahatma Gandhi disclaimed all responsibilities for the violence which was the consequence of repressive measure taken by the British.
- The parallel government was set-up in Ballia in Eastern Uttar Pradesh, by Chittu Pandey.
- Patel, Rajagopalachari and the communists opposed the movement. Usha Mehta ran an illegal radio station from Bombay.
- The movement finally crushed. Span of the movement was short lived, but the importance of the movement lay in demonstrating the intensity of the nationalist feeling that people displayed and the extent to which people would go to make sacrifices in order to achieve freedom.
- The Muslim League did not support the Quit India Movement.
- Achyut Patwardhan, Ram Manohar Lohia, Jayaprakash Narayan and Aruna Asaf Ali were the movement's leaders.

The Indian National Army (INA)

- The Indian National Army led by Subhash Chandra Bose was in cooperation with the Japanese.
- Subhash Chandra Bose, after founding the Forward Bloc, in January 1939, escaped from India and went to Berlin (Germany) via Moscow.
- The Quit India Movement was in full swing in India, Subhash Chandra Bose, who had escaped from his confinement in Calcutta in 1941 formed the Indian National Army in 1943, in Singapore, along with Rasbehari Bose.
- The Azad Hind Fauj as the INA was known aimed at a military campaign for the liberation of India.
- The INA consisted mostly of Indian soldiers of the British Army who had taken prisoners by the Japanese after they had conquered the British colonies in South-East Asia.

- INA had three fighting brigades named Gandhi, Azad and Nehru. Even women's regiment called the Rani Jhansi Regiment formed.
- In July 1944, Subhash Chandra Bose asked for Gandhi's blessings for India's last war of independence.
- Subhash Chandra Bose who was now called Netaji by the soldiers of the INA gave his followers the battle cry of 'Jai Hind'. Subhash Chandra Bose also gave the slogan 'Dilli Chalo'.
- Rangoon and Singapore were the two INA headquarters. 12th November, 1945 was celebrated as the INA Day.
- The last echo of the INA Movement was heard when the INA prisoners were tried at the Red Fort in Delhi and were defended by a panel of lawyers which included Tej Bahadur Sapru, Bhulabhai Desai and Jawaharlal Nehru.

Rajagopalachari Formula

- C Rajagopalachari (CR) the veteran Congress leader, prepared a formula for Congress League Cooperation. It was acceptance of the league's demand for Pakistan.
- *The main points in CR plan were*
 - Muslim League to endorse Congress demand for independence.
 - League to cooperate with Congress in forming a provisional government at centre.
 - After the end of the war, the entire population and Muslim majority areas in the North-West and North-East of India decide by plebiscite.
 - In case of acceptance of Partition Agreement to be made jointly for safeguarding defence, commerce communication etc.
 - The above terms to be operative only if England transferred full powers to India.
- Jinnah wanted the Congress to accept the Two Nation Theory. He wanted only the Muslim of North-West and North-East to vote in the plebiscite and not the entire population.
- Hindu leaders led by Vir Savarkar condemned the CR Plan.

Wavell Plan and Shimla Conference (1945)

- On 14th June, 1945, viceroy Lord Wavell broadcasted a plan, popularly known as the Wavell Plan.
- *The main proposals of Wavell Plan were as follow*
 - With the exception of the Governor-General and the Commander-in-Chief, all members of the Executive Council were to be Indians.
 - Hindus and Muslims were to have equal representation.
 - The reconstructed council was to function as an Interim Government within the framework of the 1935 Act.

- Governor-General was to exercise his veto on the advice of ministers.
- Representatives of different parties were to submit a joint list to viceroy for nominations to Executive Council.
- Possibilities were to be kept open for negotiations on a new Constitution, once the war was finally won.

The Cabinet Mission Plan (1946)

- The Atlee Government announced in February 1946, the decision to send a high-powered mission of three British Cabinet members : Pathick Lawrence–Secretary of State for India; Stafford Cripps–President of the Board of Trade and AV Alexander, first lord of admiralty to India to find out ways and means for a negotiated peaceful transfer of power of India.
- Atlee recognised India's right to complete independence.
- The mission and Lord Wavell rejected the Muslim League's demand for Pakistan. The mission proposed a Two-Tier Federal Plan, which was initially accepted by both the Congress and Muslim League.
- The Muslim League eventually decided to keep away.
- In September 1946, an interim cabinet headed by Jawaharlal Nehru was formed by the Congress.
- The Muslim League joined the cabinet but decided to boycott the Constituent Assembly which started its work of framing the Constitution on December 1946.
- The Muslim League on 6th June and the Congress on 24th June, 1946 accepted the long-term plan, but forward by the Cabinet Mission.
- July 1946, Elections were held in provincial assemblies for the Constituent Assembly. The Congress got 209 of the total 273 seats.
- Later Mountbatten devised a 'Plan Balkan' that seek transfer of power to separate provinces. The plan was quickly abandoned after Nehru reacted violently to it.
- 29th July, 1946, the League withdrew its acceptance of the long-term in a reaction against Nehru's statement and gave a call for 'direct action' from 16th August, 1946 to achieve Pakistan.

Interim Government

- Lord Wavell invited Jawaharlal Nehru, the leader of the largest party in India to form an Interim Government which was sworn-in on 2nd September, 1946.
- It was composed of 12 members (including 3 Muslims) nominated by the Congress, Jawaharlal Nehru was its Vice-President. It was for the first time since the coming of the British that the Government of India was in Indian hands.
- The Muslim League at first refused to join the Interim Government. But later, it changed its stand. Muslim League joined the Interim Government not to work sincerely.

Jinnah's Direct Action Resolution

- The setback in the election to the Constituent Assembly forced the league to reject the Cabinet Mission Plan.
- Jinnah gave the call for 'Direct Action' which postulated a campaign for the creation of Pakistan.
- Muslim League withdrew its acceptance of the Cabinet Plan on 29th July, 1946.
- From 16th August, 1946 the country witnessed communal riots on an unprecedented scale. It passed a Direct Action Resolution which condemned both British Government and Congress (16th August, 1946).
- 27th March, 1947 celebrated as Pakistan Day by Jinnah.

Constituent Assembly

- The Constituent Assembly met in New Delhi on 9th December, 1946, without the participation of the league.
- Rajendra Prasad was elected President.

Mountbatten Plan (3rd June, 1947)

- The freedom with partition formula was coming to be widely accepted well before Mountbatten came.
- *The important points of the plan were*
 - Punjab and Bengal Legislative Assemblies would meet in two groups: Hindus and Muslims to vote for partition.
 - In case of partition, two dominions and two Constituent Assemblies would be created.
 - Sindh would take its own decision.
 - Referendum in NWFP and Sylhet, district of Bengal would decide the fate of these areas.
 - Freedom would come on 15th August, 1947.
- A Boundary Commission would be set-up if partition was to be effected.
- On July, 1947 the British Parliament ratified the Mountbatten Plan was the 'Independence of India' Act, 1947. The act was implemented on 15th August, 1947.
- Pakistan became independent on 14th August, 1947. MA Jinnah became the first Governor-General of Pakistan.
- At midnight of 15th August, 1947 as the clock struck 12, India became free. Nehru proclaimed it to be the nation with his famous 'tryst with destiny' speech.
- On the morning of 15th August, 1947, Lord Mountbatten was sworn-in as Governor-General and Jawaharlal Nehru as the first Prime Minister of free India.

The Partition of India

- The Mountbatten Plan was accepted by all political parties.
- At the time of freedom, there were 562 small and big princely states. Sardar Patel, the first Home Minister used iron hand in this regard.
- November, 1956 the Constituent Assembly legalised the status of Jammu and Kashmir as an integral part of the Indian dominion.
- The special status of Jammu and Kashmir was recognised under Article 370 of the Indian Constitution.

Peasant Movements

<i>Movements</i>	<i>Location</i>	<i>Leaders</i>	<i>Causes</i>
Pagal Panthis Movement (1824-33)	Bengal	Karam Shah, Tipu Shah (Hajong and Garo tribes)	Against hike in rent in Bengal.
Moplah Rebellion (1921)	Malabar region Kerala	Sayyad Ali, Sayyid Fazi	Against the oppression and exploitation of Muslim Moplah peasants by Hindu Zamindars and British Government.
Indigo Revolt (1860)	Nadia district of Bengal	Digambar Biswas, Bishnu Biswas, Harish Chandra Mukherjee (editor of newspaper Hindu Patriot)	Peasants were forced to grow Indigo in their field by European factory owners. Dinbandhu Mitra had written about this revolt in his play Neel Darpan (translated into English by Madhusudan Datta.)
Poona Sarvajanik Sabha (1870)	Pune	By MG Ranade	To popularise the peasants legal right.
Eka Movement (1921)	Awadh	Madari Parsi	Higher extraction of rent.
Champaran Satyagraha (1917)	Bihar	Gandhiji and Dr Rajendra Prasad	Against the Tin Kathia system imposed by the European Indigo planters.
Kheda Satyagraha (1918)	Uttar Pradesh	Gandhiji	Against ignored appeal for remission of band revenue in case of crop failure.
UP Kisan Sabha (1918)	Uttar Pradesh	Indira Narain Dwivedi, Madan Mohan Malviya	To organise.
Awadh Kisan Sabha (1920)	Oudh	JL Nehru, Baba Rama Chandra	To organise peasants.
Andhra Ryots Association (1928)	Andhra Pradesh	NG Ranga	Abolition of Zamindari.
All India Kisan Sabha (1936)	—	Swami Sahajananda	Protection of peasants from economic exploitation.
Bijolia Movement (1905, 1913, 1916, 1927)	Rajasthan	Sitaram Das, Vijay Singh Pathik	The movement arose due to imposition of 86 different type of cesses on peasants.
Tebhaga Movement (1946)	Bengal	Communists	Against zamindars and moneylenders.
Telangana Movement (1945-51)	Hyderabad	—	Against moneylenders and officials of Nizam of Hyderabad.

Tribal Movements

<i>Revolts</i>	<i>Year</i>	<i>Area</i>
Koli Uprising	1824-28, 1839, 1899	Gujarat
Bhil Uprising	1818-31	Western Ghat
Khasi Rising	1846-48, 1855, 1914	Orissa
Kuki Rising under Rani Gaidinliu	1917-19	Manipur
Singpo Rising	1830-39	Assam
Kol Rising under Buddha Bhagat	1831-32	Chhotanagpur
Khond Rising under Chakrabisai	1846-48, 1855, 1941	Khandmal area in Orissa
Tharo Kuti Rising under Jadonand and Rani Gaidinliu	1917-19	Manipur
Ramsoi Revolt under Vasudeo Balwant Fadke (Robin-hood of Maharashtra)	1822-29	Western Ghats
Munda Revolt under Birsu Munda	1899-1900	Chhotanagpur area

IMPORTANT NATIONAL LEADERS

Annie Besant (1847-1933)

- She founded the Theosophical Society in India and started the Home Rule League.
- She established Central Hindu School and College at Banaras (later BHU). She was elected the President of the Calcutta Session of INC, 1917.
- She did not attend the 1920 Session at Nagpur due to growing difference with Gandhiji as she felt that Government of India Act, 1919 were a means to free India.
- She edited famous Newspapers — New India and Commonwealth. She prepared — The Lotus Song, a translation of Gita into English.

Bal Gangadhar Tilak (1857-1920)

- He was awarded with the title Lokmanya and he is also known as Father of Indian unrest.
- He established new English school at Poona. He was the editor of Maratha in English and Kesari in Marathi.
- He joined INC in 1891 and moved an Arms Act Resolution. He celebrated the Ganapati pooja and the Shivaji festival.
- He wrote the books 'The Arctic Home of Vedas and Gita Rahasya'.

Bhagat Singh (1907-1931)

- He was a member of Hindustan Socialist Republican Association. He started the 'Militant Naujawan Bharat Sabha' in Punjab.
- He killed British official Saunders in 1928 and was involved in Lahore Conspiracy and bombed the Central Legislative Assembly.
- He was executed on 23rd March, 1931.

Bankim Chandra Chattopadhyay (1833-1894)

- He was a great scholar best known for the composition of the hymn Vande Mataram.
- His first novel was Durgensandini, published in 1864 and he started the journal Bangadarsan.

Bipin Chandra Pal (1858-1932)

- He was awarded with the title Mightiest Prophet of Nationalism by 'Aurobindo Ghosh'.
- He supported Age of Consent Bill, 1891, Swadeshi Movement and fought for the cause of the Assam tea-gardeners.
- He started Newspapers- Paridaashak (weekly); Public Opinion and Tribune (editor); Swaraj (English weekly in London); Hindu Review (English monthly); Independent (daily); Democrite (weekly) and wrote book New India.

Chakravarthi Rajagopalachari (1879-1972)

- He was a politician and lawyer from Tamil Nadu. He gave up his practice during NCM.
- He held the post of the General-Secretary of the INC in 1921-1922 and was a member of Congress Working Committee from 1922 to 1924.
- He started the CDM in Tamil Nadu and was arrested for leading a Salt March from Trichinopoly to Vedaranniyam on the Tanjore coast.
- He served as the Governor of Bengal (August-November, 1947) and was the first and last Indian Governor-General of India (1948-50).
- He became the Minister of Home Affairs in the country's first cabinet. He founded the Swatantra Party in 1959.
- His rational ideas are reflected in the collection Satyameva Jayate. He was awarded the Bharat Ratna in 1954.

Dadabhai Naoroji (1825-1917)

- He was the first Indian to demand Swaraj in the Calcutta Session of INC, 1906.
- He was also known as the Indian Gladstone, Grand Old Man of India.
- He was first Indian to be selected to the House of Commons on Liberal Party ticket.
- He highlighted the draining of wealth from India by the British and its effect in his book Poverty and Un-British Rule in India (1901).

Dr Bhimrao Ambedkar (1891-1956)

- Dr Ambedkar was the great leader of the depressed class and an eminent jurist.
- He set up a network of colleges in the name of Peoples Education Society.
- He founded the Depressed Classes Institute (1924) and Samaj Samata Sangh (1927).
- He participated in all the Three Round Table Conferences and signed the Poona Pact with Gandhiji in 1932.
- Towards the end of his life, he embraced Buddhism.

Dr Rajendra Prasad (1884-1963)

- He participated in Swadeshi Movement (established Bihari Students, Conference), Champaran Satyagraha, NCM, CDM and Quit India Movement.
- He founded the National College at Patna. He was the President of the Constituent Assembly.
- He was elected as the minister incharge of Food and Agriculture in the Interim Government (1946).
- He became the first President of the Indian Republic. He was honoured with Bharat Ratna in 1962.
- He edited the newspaper — Desh (Hindi weekly).

Gopal Krishna Gokhale (1886-1915)

- Gandhiji regarded him as his political guru.
- He was the President of the Banaras Session of INC, 1905, supported the Swadeshi Movement.
- He was the founder of the Servants of Indian Society in 1905, to train people, who would work as national missionaries.
- He gave the statement on the establishment of INC i.e., "No Indian have started the INC suppress the movement."

Jawaharlal Nehru (1889-1964)

- He became the General Secretary of INC in 1928 and its President in 1929.
- The Independence resolution was passed under his Presidentship at the Lahore Session.
- He was the first Prime Minister of Republic India (from 1947 to 1964), also known as architect of Modern India. He authored the Doctrine of Panchseel and believed in the policy of non-alignment.

- Books — The Discovery of India, Glimpses of World History, A Bunch of Old Letters, The Unity of India, Independence and After, India and the World, etc.

Lala Lajpat Rai (1865-1928)

- He was a courageous man so, he was called The Lion of Punjab (Sher-a-Punjab).
- He was inspired by Mahatma Hans Raj. Being an Arya Samajist, he helped in establishment of the DAV College at Lahore.
- He withdrew his name from the presidency list of the INC at its Surat session. He was the President of the special session of the Congress at Calcutta, 1920.
- He opposed the withdrawal of NCM in 1922. He founded Swaraj Party with Motilal Nehru and CR Das.
- He was injured during a demonstration against Simon Commission in 1928.
- He was the editor of the **Vande Mataram**, **The Punjab** and **The People**.

Mahatma Gandhi

- Gandhi came to India in 1915. He already had Satyagrahas in South Africa. In 1907, Satyagraha against compulsory registration and passes for Indians. In 1910, Satyagraha against immigration restrictions, derecognition of Non-Christian Indian marriages.
- He followed the doctrine of **Ahimsa**.
- 'Hind Swaraj' and Young India was written by Mahatma Gandhi.

- The **Ahmedabad Satyagraha**, where there was dispute between the mill owner and workers over the 'plague bonus' was also a success. Gandhi then advised the worker to go on strike and he undertook **hunger strike**, after which the mill owners were pressurised to accept the tribunal award of 35% increase in wages.
- **Khedra Satyagraha** The peasants of Kheda district were in extreme distress due to the failure of crops and the government ignored their appeals for the remission of land revenue. Gandhiji advised them to withhold the revenue and fight to death.
- **Champaran Satyagrah** In 1917, Gandhiji lead the Satyagraha took place in Champaran district of Bihar.
- He was given title of Mahatma by Rabindranath Tagore and called as Rashtrapita by Subhash Chandra Bose.
- Gandhiji was influenced by Leo Tolstoy, John Ruskin, Emerson, the Bible and the Gita and called Gopal Krishna Gokhale as his politician Guru.

Rabindranath Tagore (1861-1941)

- He was a poet, philosopher, educationist, internationalist and a patriot.
- His elder brother, Satyendranath Tagore, the first Indian to become an ICS.
- His first poem was published in the 'Amrita Bazar Patrika' and then he wrote 'Banaphul' (story) and 'Bhanusinher Padavali' (series of lyrics).
- He founded Shantiniketan near Bolpore on 22nd December, 1901.
- He wrote Gitanjali, which fetched him the Nobel Prize in 1913.
- His compositions were chosen as National Anthem by two nations
 - India — Jana Gana Mana
 - Bangladesh — Amar Sonar Bangla

Subhash Chandra Bose (1897-1945)

- He passed the Indian Civil Services Examination in 1920 in England, but left it on Gandhiji's call of NCM.
- He founded the independence for India League with Jawaharlal Nehru.
- He was elected as the President of INC at its Haripura Session (1938) and Tripuri Session (1939), but resigned from Tripuri due to differences with Gandhiji.
- He founded the Forward Bloc (1939) and Kisan Sabha.
- He escaped to Berlin in 1941 and met Hitler. He took the charge of Indian Army (Azad Hind Fauz) in 1943 in Singapore and set-up Indian Provisional Government there.
- He addressed Mahatma Gandhi as the Father of the Nation. He supposedly died in a plane crash in 1945.
- He gave the famous slogans — Dilli Chalo and Jai Hind. The India Struggle was his auto biography.

Sarojini Naidu (1879-1949)

- Popularly known as the Nightingale of India, she was a nationalist and poetess from Uttar Pradesh.
- She was married to Dr Govindarajulu Naidu in 1893.
- Under the guidance of Gopal Krishna Gokhale, she became the first woman to participate in the India's struggle for independence.
- She participated in the Dandi March with Gandhiji and presided over the Kanpur Session of Congress in 1925.
- She was the first woman to become the Governor of Uttar Pradesh State.
- Her famous books include — **The Golden Threshold** (1905), **The Feather of the Dawn**; **The Bird of Time** (1912) and **The Broken Wing** (1917).

> PRACTICE EXERCISE

1. Match the following

List I (Maratha Powers)	List II (Places)
A. Bhonsle	1. Baroda
B. Holkar	2. Nagpur
C. Peshwa	3. Poona
D. Gaekwad	4. Indore

Codes

A B C D	A B C D
(a) 2 4 3 1	(b) 3 4 1 2
(c) 2 3 4 1	(d) 4 2 3 1

2. Which of the following founded the famous Hindu College in Calcutta?

1. Ishwar Chandra Vidhyasagar
2. Henry Vivian Derozio
3. David Hare
4. Raja Rammohan Roy

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 4 (b) 3 and 4
(c) 2 and 3 (d) 1 and 2

3. Which of the following acts acknowledged for the first time the state's responsibility in the promotion of education?

- (a) Government of India Act of 1858
(b) Charter Act of 1853
(c) Charter Act of 1833
(d) Charter Act of 1813

4. Which of the following were the first Europeans to set-up trading settlements in India?

- (a) French
(b) Spanish
(c) Portuguese
(d) Dutch

5. Which of the following two Europeans were involved in the Battle of Wandiwash in 1760?

- (a) French and British
(b) Dutch and British
(c) Portuguese and British
(d) Portuguese and Spanish

6. Dupleix was the ablest governor of the

- (a) Dutch East India Company
(b) French East India Company
(c) English East India Company
(d) Portuguese East India Company

7. The Battle of Plassey (1757) was fought between

- (a) Tipu Sultan and East India Company
(b) Haider Ali and East India Company
(c) Siraj-ud-Daula and East India Company
(d) Mir Qasim, Siraj-ud-Daula and East India Company

8. The chief instrument of Lord Dalhousie's annexationist policy was

- (a) Outright Wars
(b) Doctrine of Lapse
(c) Subsidiary Alliance
(d) Dual Government

9. Which of the following dynasty did Ahilyabai, the saintly queen of Maheshwar?

- (a) Slave
(b) Holkar of Indore
(c) Chauhans of Sambhar
(d) Peshwa

10. Which of the following established the Asiatic Society in Calcutta?

- (a) TB Macaulay
(b) Warren Hastings
(c) Sir William Jones
(d) Raja Rammohan Roy

11. Lytton was not associated with the

- (a) Stratchey Commission
(b) Ilbert Bill
(c) Vernacular Press Act
(d) Arms Act

12. In which of the following places was the Indian Independence League formed in 1942?

- (a) Tokyo (b) Hongkong
(c) Singapore (d) Berlin

13. The title of 'Viceroy' was added to the centre office of the Governor-General of India for the first time in

- (a) AD 1862 (b) AD 1856
(c) AD 1858 (d) AD 1848

14. Who of the following was the founder of 'Drain Theory' which exposed the constant drain of wealth from India to England?

- (a) MK Gandhi
(b) Dadabhai Naoroji
(c) Gopal Krishna Gokhale
(d) SN Banerjee

15. Match the following

List I	List II
A. Permanent Settlement	1. Parts of Madras and Bombay Presidencies
B. Ryotwari Settlement	2. Gangetic Valley, North-West Provinces, Punjab
C. Mahalwari Settlement	3. Bengal and Bihar

Codes

A B C	A B C
(a) 1 2 3	(b) 3 1 2
(c) 3 2 1	(d) 2 1 3

16. Which of the following is wrongly matched?

- (a) Charter Act of 1853 : To regulate company's affairs
(b) Charter Act of 1833 : Company's debt taken over by the Government of India
(c) Charter Act of 1813 : Company's monopoly of trade with India ended
(d) The Pitt's India Act of 1784 : Board of control to guide and control company's affairs

17. The credit of creation of the covenanted Civil Services of India, which came to be regarded as the Indian Civil Services from 1861 onwards, goes to

- (a) Wellesley
(b) Cornwallis
(c) William Bentinck
(d) Warren Hastings

18. Lord Dalhousie introduced the first telegraph line in 1853, which ran between

- (a) Calcutta and Agra
(b) Bombay and Thana
(c) Agra and Madras
(d) Calcutta and Bombay

19. Which of the following Governor-Generals introduced the railways in India?

- (a) Canning
(b) Curzon
(c) Ripon
(d) Dalhousie

20. Which of the following places did Vivekananda attend the world's Parliament of Religion in 1893?

- (a) Alaska (b) Chicago
(c) New York (d) Washington

- 21.** Which of the following was the social reformer of Maharashtra who adopted the pen name of 'Lokahitawadi'?
- Krishna Shastri Chiplunkar
 - Gopal Hari Deshmukh
 - Atmaram Panduranga
 - Bal Gangadhar Tilak
- 22.** The Supreme Court in British India was established under
- the Charter Act of 1813
 - the Charter Act of 1833
 - Regulating Act of 1773
 - Pitt's India Act of 1784
- 23.** Which of the following opposed Gandhiji's Satyagraha against the Rowlatt Act?
- Annie Besant
 - MA Jinnah
 - Abdul Bari
 - None of these
- 24.** Which of the following was the most remarkable feature of the Gadar Movement?
- Critique of colonialism and against British rule in India
 - Secular outlook
 - Internationalist outlook
 - Democratic and egalitarian content
- 25.** Which of the following is false about the Prarthana Samaj?
- It was founded in 1867 in Bombay
 - It was a reform movement within Hinduism and concentrated on social reforms
 - It was an off-shoot of Brahmo Samaj
 - It was founded by MG Ranade
- 26.** Which of the following institutions was founded by Sir Syed Ahmed in 1888?
- Muslim League
 - Patriotic Association
 - Upper Indian Mohammedon Association
 - National Conference
- 27.** Which of the following was called the saint of Dakshineswar?
- Vivekananda
 - Chaitanya Mahaprabhu
 - Sant Gyaneshwar
 - Ramakrishna Paramhansa
- 28.** Who was the Governor-General when the 1857 Revolt broke out?
- Canning
 - Hastings
 - Dalhousie
 - Curzon
- 29.** Which of the following was not one of the political associations to be set up during the Pre-Congress phase, before the Revolt of 1857?
- Madras Native Association
 - The British Indian Association
 - Landholder's Society at Calcutta
 - The Indian Association
- 30.** Which of the following was the immediate cause which precipitated the Sepoy Mutiny of 1857?
- Wide disparity between the salaries of native sepoys and the British soldiers
 - Bid to convert the Indians to Christianity
 - Introduction of cartridges greased with cow's and pig's fat
 - Dalhousie's Doctrine of Lapse
- 31.** Which of the following was the first sepoy, who refused to use the greased cartridge and killed an Adjutant?
- Shiv Ram
 - Abdul Rahim
 - Mangal Pandey
 - Hardev
- 32.** Which of the following was not one of the major political causes of the Revolt of 1857?
- The withdrawal of the pension of Nana Sahib
 - Lord Dalhousie's policy of discriminate annexation and Doctrine of Lapse
 - The absence of sovereignty of British rule in India
 - After the defeat of the Sikhs and annexation of the Punjab, the properties of the Lahore, Durbar were auctioned and the Kohinoor was sent to England
- 33.** Which of the following led the 1857 Revolt in Delhi?
- Bakht Khan
 - Kunwar Singh
 - Khan Bahadur
 - Bahadur Shah Zafar
- 34.** Which of the following leaders of 1857 Revolt escaped to Nepal never to be heard thereafter?
- Kunwar Singh
 - Maulvi Ahmadullah
 - Tantia Tope
 - Nana Sahib
- 35.** Which of the following is wrongly matched?
- | | |
|------------------|-------------|
| (a) Kunwar Singh | : Gorakhpur |
| (b) Lakshman Rao | : Jhansi |
| (c) Birjis Qadir | : Lucknow |
| (d) Khan Bahadur | : Barielly |
- 36.** Which of the following was the earliest public association to be formed in Modern India?
- The Madras Native Association
 - The British Indian Association
 - The Bengal British India Society
 - The Landholder's Society
- 37.** Which of the following acts were passed by the British Government in 1856?
- Hindu Widow Remarriage Act
 - Abolition of Sati (Regulation XVII)
 - General Service Enlistment Act
 - Religious Disabilities Act
- Select the correct answer using the codes given below.*
- 1, 2 and 3
 - 1, 3 and 4
 - 4, 1 and 2
 - 2, 3 and 4
- 38.** Which of the following presided the first session of the Indian National Congress?
- AO Hume
 - Dadabhai Naoroji
 - Gopal Krishna Gokhale
 - Wyomesh Chandra Bannerjee
- 39.** Which of the following was known as the 'Grand Old Man of India'?
- Dadabhai Naoroji
 - Rabindranath Tagore
 - Mahatma Gandhi
 - Justice Ranade
- 40.** Which of the following was founded by Gopal Krishna Gokhale?
- Landholder's Society
 - Servants of India Society
 - Bombay Presidency Association
 - Poona Sarvajanik Sabha
- 41.** Who of the following said that "The Congress is in reality a civil war without arms"?
- Sir Syed Ahmed Khan
 - Lord Dufferin
 - Lord Curzon
 - MA Jinnah
- 42.** The first session of Congress was held in
- Delhi under the Presidentship of AO Hume
 - Lahore under the Presidentship of AO Hume
 - Bombay under the Presidentship of WC Bannerjee
 - Calcutta under the Presidentship of WC Bannerjee
- 43.** Which of the following leaders was not the Moderate?
- Lala Lajpat Rai
 - Surendranath Bannerjee
 - AO Hume
 - GK Gokhale

- 44.** The large scale expression of the Militant Nationalism for the first time, was against
 (a) Official Secrets Acts, 1904
 (b) The Indian Council Act, 1892
 (c) Partition of Bengal, 1905
 (d) Seditious Meetings Act, 1907
- 45.** Why was the Swadeshi Movement started?
 (a) Lord Curzon divided Bengal
 (b) Of de-industrialisation in India
 (c) The British Government did not grant responsible government to India
 (d) The British massacred innocent people at Jallianwala Bagh
- 46.** Which of the following was the most outstanding representative of the Militant Nationalist School?
 (a) Rajanarain Bose
 (b) Bal Gangadhar Tilak
 (c) Lala Lajpat Rai
 (d) Bipin Chandra Pal
- 47.** Which of the following launched the Home Rule Movement during 1915-16?
 (a) The Congress when Mrs Annie Besant was President
 (b) Annie Besant and Mahatma Gandhi together
 (c) Annie Besant and BG Tilak separately
 (d) Annie Besant and BG Tilak together
- 48.** What was the motto of Home Rule Movement?
 (a) Self-government for India
 (b) Complete Independence to India
 (c) Introduction of Universal Adult Franchise
 (d) None of the above
- 49.** Which of the following were involved in throwing bomb at Lord Hardinge in 1912?
 1. Avadh Bihari
 2. Amir Chand
 3. Pulin Bihari
 4. Balmukand
Select the correct answer using the codes given below.
 (a) 1, 2 and 3 (b) 2, 3 and 4
 (c) 1, 2 and 4 (d) 3, 4 and 1
- 50.** Which of the following was secret society of revolutionaries organized by VD Savarkar in 1904?
 (a) Ghadar (b) Sandhya
 (c) Abhinav Bharat (d) Yugantar
- 51.** The Lucknow Congress Session of 1916 is noted for
 (a) the concession given by the Congress to the Muslim League in the former's acceptance of separate electorates
 (b) the election of a Muslim President of the Congress
 (c) the merger of the Muslim League with the Congress temporarily
 (d) None of the above
- 52.** Which of the following was the founder of All India Muslim League?
 (a) Hakim Ajmal Khan and Zafar Ali Khan
 (b) Agha Khan and Mohsin-ul-Mulk
 (c) Hasan Imam and Mazhar-ul-Haque
 (d) Maulana Mohammed Ali
- 53.** Which of the following was the first English to preside over the Congress Session at Allahabad in 1888?
 (a) George Yule
 (b) Mrs Annie Besant
 (c) AO Hume
 (d) W Wedderburn
- 54.** Which of the following was the first Muslim President of the Indian National Congress?
 (a) Rafi Ahmed Kidwai
 (b) Badruddin Tayabjee
 (c) Abdul Kalam Azad
 (d) Hakim Ajmal Khan
- 55.** Which of the following gave the Communal Award?
 (a) Stanley Baldwin
 (b) Winston Churchill
 (c) Lord Ramsay
 (d) Neville Chamberlain
- 56.** Which of the following name was given to the Wardha Resolution?
 (a) Gandhi-Irwin Pact
 (b) Quit India Resolution
 (c) Pune Pact
 (d) Communal Award
- 57.** Which of the following revolutionaries in Bengal attacked the armoury at Chittagong?
 (a) Surya Sen
 (b) Bhagat Singh
 (c) Jatin Das
 (d) Chandra Shekhar Azad
- 58.** Which of the following wrongly stated cardinal principle of Mahatma Gandhi's Satyagraha?
 (a) Non-violence (b) Abstinence
 (c) Truthfulness (d) Fearlessness
- 59.** Which of the following was the leader of All India Trade Union Congress?
 (a) MN Joshi
 (b) Mahatma Gandhi
 (c) Subhash Chandra Bose
 (d) Jawaharlal Nehru
- 60.** Who opposed to the formation of ministries by the Congress?
 (a) Abdul Gaffar Khan
 (b) Mahatma Gandhi
 (c) Jawaharlal Nehru
 (d) All of the above
- 61.** Where did the first great experiment of Satyagraha come in 1917?
 (a) Sabarmati (b) Bardoli
 (c) Ahmedabad (d) Champaran
- 62.** Which of the following was the object of the Rowlatt Act passed by the Government in 1919?
 (a) Dispense with ordinary procedure for the trial of accused persons and to secure arbitrary confinement
 (b) Provide for different sets of rules and procedures for dealing with ordinary and political criminals
 (c) To terrorise the people
 (d) To break the strength of the nationalist movement
- 63.** 13th April, 1919 marked the brutal massacre at Jallianwala Bagh. What was the occasion for the gathering at the Jallianwala Bagh ground before the massacre took place?
 (a) To condole the death of a local leader in police custody
 (b) To protest against the passing of the Rowlatt Act
 (c) To organise a Satyagraha against the generally rude behaviour of General Dyer
 (d) To demonstrate protest against the arrest of their popular leaders, Dr Saif-u-din Kitchlew and Dr Satyapal
- 64.** Why was the Non-Cooperation Movement launched in 1920?
 (a) To oppose the Indian Government's failure to restore the authority of the Khalifa
 (b) To oppose the Indian government for not taking action against the Jallianwala Bagh Massacre (1919)
 (c) All of the above
 (d) None of the above
- 65.** In which of the following years was Non-Cooperation Movement suspended?
 (a) 1920 (b) 1942
 (c) 1922 (d) 1941

66. Which of the following is significance of Chauri Chaura in the history of the Indian National Movement?

- (a) The crowd burnt the police station and killed 22 policemen so due to violence Gandhi withdrew his Non-Cooperation Movement
- (b) Gandhiji started his Satyagraha from here
- (c) Gandhiji started his Non-Cooperation Movement from here
- (d) Gandhiji started his Dandi March from here

67. Which of the following movements was launched along with the Khilafat Movement?

- (a) Non-Cooperation Movement
- (b) Civil Disobedience Movement
- (c) Home Rule Movement
- (d) Swadeshi Movement

68. The nationalist leaders of the Congress who were in favour of the boycott of the Legislative Councils (1922) were known as

- (a) Responsivists
- (b) Swarajists
- (c) Changers
- (d) No-changers

69. Match the following

List I	List II
A. Government of India Act, 1919	1. Provincial Autonomy
B. Government of India Act, 1935	2. Dyarchy
C. Act of 1858	3. Assumption of power by the British Crown

Codes

- | | |
|-----------|-----------|
| A B C | A B C |
| (a) 2 1 3 | (b) 1 2 3 |
| (c) 3 2 1 | (d) 1 3 2 |

70. Which of the following years was the National Flag of India first displayed?

- (a) 1940
- (b) 1921
- (c) 1911
- (d) 1909

71. Match the following

List I	List II
A. Formation of INC	1. 1942
B. Morley-Minto Reforms	2. 1885
C. Simon Commission	3. 1909
D. Quit India Movement	4. 1927

Codes

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| A B C D | A B C D |
| (a) 2 3 4 1 | (b) 4 3 2 1 |
| (c) 2 1 3 4 | (d) 4 2 1 3 |

72. Match the following

List I	List II
A. Lord Wellesley	1. Permanent Settlement
B. Lord Dalhousie	2. Subsidiary Alliance
C. Lord Cornwallis	3. Abolition of Sati
D. Lord William Bentinck	4. Doctrine of Lapse

Codes

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| A B C D | A B C D |
| (a) 1 2 3 4 | (b) 4 3 2 1 |
| (c) 2 3 1 4 | (d) 2 4 1 3 |

73. In which of the following was the first Indian University opened in 1857?

- (a) Bombay
- (b) Banaras
- (c) Calcutta
- (d) Madras

74. Put the following events in correct chronological order.

1. Partition of Bengal
2. Permanent Settlement
3. Subsidiary Alliance
4. Doctrine of Lapse

Codes

- | | |
|----------------|----------------|
| (a) 1, 2, 3, 4 | (b) 4, 3, 2, 1 |
| (c) 2, 3, 4, 1 | (d) 3, 4, 1, 2 |

75. Which of the following was not involved in the incident relating to throwing of a bomb in Central Legislative Assembly on 18th April, 1929?

- (a) BK Dutt
- (b) Sardar Bhagat Singh
- (c) Khudiram Bose
- (d) All of the above

76. For which of the following reasons was the Simon Commission appointed by the British Government?

- (a) To suggest reforms in the system of government established under the Act of 1919
- (b) To Indianise the defence force
- (c) To inquire into the causes of growing violence in India
- (d) All of the above

77. The notable feature of the Civil Disobedience Movement of Mahatma Gandhi was

- (a) wide participation of women
- (b) arrest of thousands of persons
- (c) mass strike
- (d) picketing of shops

78. Which of the following was the agenda for the Round Table Conference (1930-32)?

- (a) Discuss the Simon Commission Report

- (b) Discuss the British Government's white paper on constitutional reforms
- (c) Decide upon a Constitution for India acceptable to all parties
- (d) Find a solution to the communal problem

79. In which of the following sessions of the Round Table Conference did Congress participate?

- (a) First
- (b) Second
- (c) Third
- (d) None of these

80. Who attended all the three Round Table Conferences?

- (a) Annie Besant
- (b) MK Gandhi
- (c) Dr BR Ambedkar
- (d) MA Jinnah

81. Which of the following is wrongly stated feature of the Government of India Act of 1935?

- (a) Provincial autonomy
- (b) A bicameral legislature
- (c) An All India Federation
- (d) Dyarchy at the centre as well as in the provinces

82. In the elections held in 1937 under the Government of India Act 1935, Congress got majority in the

- (a) six provinces
- (b) seven provinces
- (c) five provinces
- (d) three provinces

83. The idea of Pakistan was firstly suggested by

- (a) Sir Syed Ahmed Khan
- (b) Muhammad Iqbal
- (c) MA Jinnah
- (d) Shaukat Ali

84. The Cripps Mission visited India during the regime of

- (a) Lord Wellington
- (b) Lord Linlithgow
- (c) Lord Wavell
- (d) Lord Mountbatten

85. The 'Cripps' Proposals which were given in 1942, put forward

- (a) creation of central and provincial government
- (b) establishment of a Constitution making body
- (c) giving proper representation to princely states
- (d) None of the above

86. In which of the following years was the Indian National Army founded?

- (a) 1940
- (b) 1941
- (c) 1942
- (d) 1945

87. Which of the following held the chief spirit behind the Shimla Conference in early 1945?

- (a) C Rajagopalachari
- (b) Amery, Secretary of State for India
- (c) Lord Wavell, the Viceroy
- (d) None of the above

- 88.** The Cabinet Mission proposed
 (a) setting up of an Interim Government
 (b) a Federal Union consisting of British India Provinces and Indian states
 (c) a Constitution making body elected by the Provincial Assemblies
 (d) All of the above

- 89.** Who among the following founded the Swarajya Party?

(a) GK Gokhale
 (b) Lala Lajpat Rai
 (c) Deshbandhu CR Das
 (d) BG Tilak

- 90.** Who among the following uttered that "Give me blood and I promise you freedom"?

(a) Sardar Patel
 (b) Bhagat Singh
 (c) Subhash Chandra Bose
 (d) Chandra Shekhar Azad

- 91.** Who among the following was the first woman President of Indian National Congress?

(a) Sarojini Naidu
 (b) Annie Beasnt
 (c) Sucheta Kriplani
 (d) Raj Kumari Amrit Kaur

- 92.** The Bengali novel 'Neel Darpan' by Dinabandhu Mitra (1860) was about

(a) the common man
 (b) the artisans
 (c) the handloom weavers
 (d) the indigo planters

- 93.** Who among the following is known as the 'father of local self-government' in India?

(a) Lord Curzon
 (b) Lord Ripon
 (c) Lord Dalhousie
 (d) Lord Canning

- 94.** Which of the following shifted the capital from Calcuta to Delhi?

(a) Lord Minto
 (b) Lord Hardinge
 (c) Lord Curzon
 (d) Lord Wavell

- 95.** Which of the following was the founder of Brahmo Samaj?

(a) Mahatma Gandhi
 (b) Lala Lajpat Rai
 (c) Raja Rammohan Roy
 (d) Gopal Krishna Gokhale

- 96.** In which of the following years was the Indian Muslim League founded?

(a) 1920
 (b) 1914
 (c) 1906
 (d) 1885

- 97.** In which of the following years did the first split take place in the Indian National Congress?

(a) 1907
 (b) 1909
 (c) 1929
 (d) 1930

- 98.** Which of the following was called as 'the leader of Indian unrest' by the British rulers?

(a) MK Gandhi
 (b) Bal Gangadhar Tilak
 (c) Subhash Chandra Bose
 (d) Gopal Krishna Gokhale

- 99.** The founder of Boy Scouts and Civil Guides Movements in India was

(a) Robert Montgomery
 (b) Richard Temple
 (c) Charles Andrews
 (d) Baden Powell

- 100.** Consider the following Indian leaders

1. Motilal Nehru
 2. Dadabhai Naoroji
 3. Raja Rammohan Roy
 4. Mahatma Gandhi

The correct chronological order in which they appeared on the national scene is

(a) 1, 2, 3, 4
 (b) 4, 3, 2, 1
 (c) 3, 2, 1, 4
 (d) 2, 1, 3, 4

- 101.** What is the correct sequence of the following event?

1. Indigo Revolt
 2. Kandh Revolt
 3. Mutiny of Sepoy
 4. Lucknow Pact

Codes

(a) 1, 3, 2, 4
 (b) 2, 3, 1, 4
 (c) 2, 3, 4, 1
 (d) 2, 1, 3, 4

- 102.** Which one among the following was not a demand of the early Congress (1885-1905)?

(a) Indianisation of the superior grades of the administrative services
 (b) Purna Swaraj/Complete Independence
 (c) Abolition of the Arms Act
 (d) Autonomy within the empire

- 103.** **Statement I** In order to create linguistic provinces in India, the Congress Party constituted Motilal Nehru Committee in 1928.

Statement II The Motilal Nehru Committee suggested creation of linguistic provinces in India.

Codes

(a) Only 1
 (b) Only 2
 (c) Both 1 and 2
 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

- 104.** The immediate cause of the revival of human rights in post-Second World War period was

(a) massive loss of lives in the War
 (b) nuclear bombing of Hiroshima and Nagasaki by the Americans
 (c) growing knowledge of brutal atrocities of Nazis over the Jews
 (d) emergence of Soviet Union as a Superpower

- 105.** 'Vande Mataram', the nationalist song, was a part of

(a) Durgesh Nandini
 (b) Saraswati Chandra
 (c) Grihadaha
 (d) Anand Math

- 106.** What was the effect of the Government of India Act of 1935 on the National Movement?

(a) It strengthened the movement
 (b) It weakened the movement by satisfying the people
 (c) It weakened the movement, because separate electorate for the Muslims and Hindus created dissensions
 (d) It weakened the movement, because the Act introduced federal system

- 107.** The Passive Resistance Association was first formed by Mahatma Gandhi in South Africa in 1906 to organise a campaign against the introduction of

(a) Poll Tax
 (b) Certificate of Registration
 (c) Legislations against Indian Businessmen
 (d) Legislations to disenfranchise the Indians

- 108.** Consider the following statement(s) with regard to Champaran Satyagraha (1917)

1. The Champaran Satyagraha marked Mahatma Gandhi's first appearance in Indian politics as a leader of the masses.
 2. Young nationalists like Rajendra Prasad and JB Kriplani had worked with Mahatma Gandhi at Champaran.
 3. It was during this movement that Mahatma Gandhi formulated his philosophy of Satyagraha.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

(a) Only 3
 (b) 1 and 2
 (c) 2 and 3
 (d) 1 and 3

- 109.** Mahatma Gandhi undertook 'fast unto death' against the Communal Award. He, however, discontinued the fast, because
- (a) the Congress leaders successfully prevailed upon Mahatma Gandhi to accept the Award
 - (b) the British Government withdrew the Communal Award
 - (c) of the conclusion of the Poona Pact
 - (d) the weaker classes openly opposed the Award

- 110.** The agenda for the Round Table Conferences held in London was to
- (a) discuss the report of the Simon Commission
 - (b) form a Constitution for India
 - (c) find a solution of the communal problem in India
 - (d) find a solution for the problems of the 'depressed classes' of India

- 111.** Which one of the following slogans is attributed to Subhash Chandra Bose?
- (a) Jai Jawan Jai Kisan
 - (b) Vande Mataram
 - (c) Jai Hind
 - (d) Inquilab Zindabad

- 112.** Sati was declared illegal and punishable by the Regulation XVII during the Governor-Generalship of
- (a) Lord William Bentinck
 - (b) Lord Canning
 - (c) Lord Ripon
 - (d) Lord Dalhousie

- 113.** Who among the following has authored the book *Hind Swaraj*?
- (a) Bal Gangadhar Tilak
 - (b) Mahatma Gandhi
 - (c) Gopal Krishna Gokhale
 - (d) MG Ranade

- 114.** The first Anglo-Burmese War was concluded by a treaty. Which one among the following is that?
- (a) Treaty of Burma
 - (b) Treaty of Tamu
 - (c) Treaty of Bharno
 - (d) Treaty of Yandaboo

- 115.** Identify the correct sequence of the following events of Indian history
1. Foundation of the Indian Muslim League
 2. Surat Split
 3. Partition of Bengal
 4. Transfer of capital from Calcutta to Delhi

Codes

- (a) 1, 2, 3, 4
- (b) 2, 3, 4, 1
- (c) 3, 1, 2, 4
- (d) 4, 3, 2, 1

- 116.** Which one among the following, is/are the impact/impacts of industrial revolution in England?
1. Cottage industry was replaced by the factory system of production using machines.
 2. It led to the overpopulation of villages.
 3. It led to the emergence of working class movements.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1, 2 and 3
- (b) 1 and 3
- (c) Only 1
- (d) 2 and 3

- 117.** Which of the following statements relating to the Government of India Act of 1935 are correct?

1. It introduced provincial autonomy.
2. It proposed a federation of India.
3. It proposed for the establishment of a Federal Court.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1, 2 and 3
- (b) 1 and 2
- (c) 2 and 3
- (d) 1 and 3

Directions (Q. Nos. 118-119)
The following questions consist of two statements, Statement I and Statement II. You have to examine these two statements carefully and select the answers to these items using the codes given below.

Codes

- (a) Both the statements are individually true and Statement II is the correct explanation of Statement I
- (b) Both the statements are individually true, but Statement II is not the correct explanation of Statement I
- (c) Statement I is true, but Statement II is false
- (d) Statement I is false, but Statement II is true

- 118. Statement I** Mahatma Gandhi launched the Rowlatt Satyagraha as an all-India mass protest.

Statement II Rowlatt Act was passed by the British Government in 1919 to authorise the government to imprison any person without trial.

- 119. Statement I** The private trade of the East India Company's officials in the 18th century had flowered with the indirect patronage of the authorities of the company.

Statement II The extra-legal power enjoyed by the foreign merchants and the duty-free nature of their private trade virtually edged the indigenous merchants out of competition.

- 120.** Which of the following statement(s) regarding consolidation of British power in 18th century Bengal is/are correct?

1. The Nawab granted the Company the Nizamat powers in 1765.
2. The duties of collecting revenues and administration of justice were entrusted with the European officials of the East Indian Company.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) Only 1
- (b) Only 2
- (c) Both 1 and 2
- (d) Neither 1 nor 2

- 121.** Tipu Sultan's major interest in building ships was to
- (a) fight the English at sea
 - (b) promote trade and commerce
 - (c) maintain diplomatic relations with Muscat (Oman)
 - (d) establish an overseas settlement at port Basra (Iraq), which would be under his control, on lines of the European companies

- 122.** Consider the following statement(s)

1. The Champaran Satyagraha marked Gandhiji's second appearance in Indian politics as a leader of the masses.
2. The Champaran Satyagraha was launched to address the problems faced by Indigo plantation workers.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1
- (b) Only 2
- (c) Both 1 and 2
- (d) Neither 1 nor 2

- 123.** Consider the following statement(s)

1. Charles Wood's Despatch of 1854 laid exclusive emphasis on the development of higher education in India and neglected primary and secondary education.

2. The Carlyle Circular issued by RW Carlyle sought to check the spread of revolutionary activities in educational institutions.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) Only 1 (b) Only 2
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

- 124.** Consider the following statement(s) about Gandhiji's thinking on environment

1. His environmental thinking is rooted in his larger philosophical and moral thinking.
2. He preferred sustainable environmental practices to nourish the soil and the natural world.
3. He laid emphasis on the rigorous ethic of non-injury in our treatment of animals.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1 (b) 1 and 2
(c) 2 and 3 (d) All of these

- 125.** Which one among the following is common to the Treaty of Yandaboo (1826) the Treaty of Salbai (1782) and the Treaty of Gandamak (1879)?

- (a) With these treaties, various Indian powers formed alliances to defeat the British
- (b) These treaties enabled the British to control the South Asian powers
- (c) These treaties expedited the spread of Indian culture abroad
- (d) These treaties gave an essential boost to enhanced trade in South Asia

- 126.** Which one among the following was the major demand of the Bardoli Satyagraha (1928) organised under the leadership of Sardar Vallabhbhai Patel?

- (a) Land to the Tiller
- (b) Increase in the rates of labour wage
- (c) Rollback of newly enhanced revenue rate
- (d) Supply of agricultural inputs to the farmers at subsidised rate

- 127.** The Rowlatt Act was passed to

- (a) bring about agrarian reforms
- (b) curtail the nationalist and revolutionary activities
- (c) have a favourable balance of trade
- (d) put World War II criminals on trial

- 128.** Consider the following statement(s) relating to Gandhian strategy of Satyagraha

1. Under the Gandhian strategy, which may be described as Struggle-Truce-Struggle (S-T-S), phase of a vigorous extra-legal mass movement and confrontation with colonial authority alternate with phases, during which direct confrontation is withdrawn.
2. The entire political process of S-T-S was an upward spiraling one, which also assumed that the freedom struggle would pass through several stages, ending with the transfer of power by the colonial regime itself.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1 (b) Only 2
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

- 129.** Rajmohan Gandhi's book 'A Tale of Two Revolts' (2009) deals with the

- (a) Taiping and Indigo revolts
- (b) Revolt of 1857 and the American Civil War
- (c) Revolt of 1857 and the Deccan Uprising
- (d) American Civil War and Santhal Uprising

- 130.** Consider the following statement(s) relating to Jawaharlal Nehru's attitude towards science and technology

1. Nehru was convinced that science and technology were crucial to the solution of India's problems relating to underdevelopment and poverty.
2. To emphasise the importance of science and scientific research, Nehru himself became the Chairman of the Council of Scientific and Industrial Research.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1 (b) Only 2
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

- 131.** Which among the following statements with regard to Raja Rammohan Roy are correct?

1. He started the Atmiya Sabha
2. He wrote the Gift of Monotheism
3. He published the Precepts of Jesus
4. He founded the Brahmo Sabha

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 2, 3 and 4 (b) 1, 2 and 3
(c) 1, 3 and 4 (d) All of these

- 132.** Which one among the following was not a demand of the early Congress (1885-1905)?

- (a) Indianisation of the superior grades of the administrative services
- (b) Purna Swaraj/complete independence
- (c) Abolition of the Arms Act
- (d) Autonomy within the empire

- 133.** Which among the following statements are correct with regard to the Portuguese in India?

1. They had the monopoly over the Eastern trade in the 16th century.
2. They possessed Mumbai in the beginning.
3. They had trading settlements at Cochin, Diu and Daman.
4. The Mughals denied them any trading concessions.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1, 2 and 3
(b) 2, 3 and 4
(c) 1, 2 and 4
(d) 1 and 3

- 134.** Consider the following statement and identify with the help of the codes given below the Viceroy who made the statement and when

In my belief, Congress is tottering to its fall and one of my great ambitions while in India is to assist it to a peaceful demise.

- (a) Lord Curzon, in a letter to the Secretary of States in 1900
- (b) Lord Curzon, while announcing the partition of Bengal
- (c) Lord Dufferin, during the farewell speech at Calcutta
- (d) Lord Minto, while addressing the Muslim delegation which met him at Shimla in 1906

- 135.** Which one of the following with regard to the Poona Pact, 1932 is not correct?

- (a) Adequate representation of depressed sections in government jobs
- (b) Reservation of seats for the depressed classes in the provincial legislature
- (c) Acceptance of joint electorate system
- (d) Reservation of seats for the depressed classes in the central legislature

- 136.** The Government of India Act, 1935 was based on
- (a) The principle of federation and parliamentary system
 - (b) The principle of secession of the British Indian provinces
 - (c) Acceptance of independence of India
 - (d) Acceptance of the idea of a Constituent Assembly to draft a Constitution

- 137.** Which of the following statements with regard to freedom struggle are correct?
1. The British rule could prevail in India on the basis of the consent or acquiescence of many sections of Indian people.
 2. The social basis of the colonial regime was among the Zamindars and upper classes.
 3. The Indian National Army forced the British to withdraw from India.
 4. The *Hindu Mahasabha* supported the partition of India.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 2
- (b) 2 and 3
- (c) 3 and 4
- (d) All of these

- 138.** Which one of the following statements with regard to 'Direct Action Day' is correct?
- (a) Hassan Suhrawardy presided over the 'Direct Action Day'
 - (b) 'Direct Action' took place in Delhi
 - (c) 'Direct Action Day' led to the Bihar riot
 - (d) 'Direct Action' was endorsed by the Congress Party

- 139.** The Haripura Congress (1938) remains a milestone in Indian freedom struggle, because
- (a) it declared war on the British Empire
 - (b) it anointed Jawaharlal Nehru as the future Prime Minister of India
 - (c) of the introduction of the idea of a Planning Commission
 - (d) of the acceptance of the Government of India Act, 1935 by the Congress

- 140.** In *Hind Swaraj*, Mahatma Gandhi was critical of railways, because they are
1. carriers of plague germs
 2. instruments for frequency of famines

3. responsible for creating class division in the society

4. accident-prone

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1, 2 and 3
- (b) 1 and 2
- (c) 2 and 3
- (d) 1 and 4

- 141.** Mahatma Gandhi and Rabindranath Tagore did not define India as a 'nation', because they were

- (a) appreciative of cultural divisiveness
- (b) opposed to the idea of homogeneity
- (c) supportive of 'oneness'
- (d) critical of hegemonic culture

- 142.** Consider the following statement and find incorrect one?

- (a) Simon commission was appointed to recommend to British whether India is ready for further constitutional reform
- (b) Bhagat Singh and Batukeshwar Dutt Threw bomb in Central Assembly against the Simon Commission
- (c) CR Das, Motilal Nehru and Ajmal Khan were also known as Swarajist
- (d) In 1919, Khilafat committee was formed under the Ali Brothers (Shaukat Ali and Muhammad Ali)

- 143.** Which of the following statement is incorrect?

- (a) Vernacular act was brought by British in 1878 to suppress the freedom of press
- (b) Jame-Thomson developed a comprehensive Scheme of village education through vernacular language
- (c) Radcliffe decided the boundary issue between India and Pakistan
- (d) HARTOG committee was appointed by Minto to look into quality of education

- 144.** Which of the following statement is incorrect?

- (a) Lucknow session of congress was presided by Annie Beasant
- (b) Sarojini Naidu was first lady President of India Nation congress
- (c) In Lucknow session both extremist and moderate group of congress united
- (d) For the first time in Lucknow there was pact between congress and muslim league

- 145.** Which of the following statement is in correct?

- (a) Quit India movement started on 8th August, 1942 from Gowalia Tank Bamboy
- (b) Cripps mission came to India with a plan to provide India a Dominion status
- (c) Cabinet Mission Plan suggested Constituent Assembly members to be elected by direct elections
- (d) Cabinet mission plan rejected the idea of full-fledged Pakistan

- 146.** Which of the following statement regarding Swarajist is correct?

- (a) Swarajist were advocating against entry into the Legislative Council
- (b) Swarajist emphasised on the importance of constructive work
- (c) Swarajist believed constructive work would prepare for next phase of Civil Disobedience Movement
- (d) CR Das, Motilal Nehru and Ajmal Khan were Swarajist

- 147.** Which of following pair is incorrect?

- (a) Hindustan Republican Association 1924
- (b) Kakori Robbery 1924
- (c) Chittagang Armoury Raid 1930
- (d) Hindustan Socialist Republican Association 1928

- 148.** Which of the following statement regarding August offer is incorrect?

- (a) Dominion status for India
- (b) Expansion of viceroy executive council
- (c) Setting of Constituent Assembly after war to draft Constitution and Indian will be totally responsible and British will not interfere in it
- (d) Consent of Minorities are must for accepting Constitution

- 149.** Which of the following statement(s) regarding mill strike is incorrect?

- (a) Ahmedabad Mill strike was lead by Gandhiji in year 1918
- (b) Strike was due to oppressive working condition and against exploitation of worker
- (c) Ahmedabad strike Saw first hunger strike by Gandhiji
- (d) Strike was called off when mill owner agreed to give 35% hike in wages

- 150.** Which of the following statement is incorrect regarding Government of India Act, 1919?

- (a) Dyarchy was introduced at provincial level
- (b) Provision of reserved and transferred subjects were introduced

- (c) Tenure of council of State and Central Legislative Assembly were fixed at 5 years
- (d) Provincial Legislative Council were expanded and 70% of its member were to be elected

151. Consider the following statements and find the incorrect one

- (a) In September 1919, at Calcutta session Non-Cooperation programme was approved
- (b) During Non-Cooperation movement Tilak Swaraj fund was subscribed over 1 crore rupees
- (c) During Non-cooperation there was strike in Bengal-Assam railways
- (d) Many Provincial congress committee on the linguistic basis were organised

152. Consider the following statements and find the incorrect one

- (a) Individual satyagraha was idea of Gandhiji
- (b) Famous "Delhi-Chalo" slogan was given by Subhas Chandra Bose
- (c) Jawahar Lal Nehru was first person to offer Individual satyagraha
- (d) Individual satyagraha started in the year 1941

153. Which of the following statement is correct regarding wavel plan?

- (a) Conference was convened at Shimla in 1945
- (b) It proposed that except governor-general all member of executive council will be Indian
- (c) It gave unequal representation to Hindus and Muslims
- (d) Governor-General power of veto has been removed

154. Which of the following pair is incorrect?

- | | |
|--|------|
| (a) Vernacular Press Act | 1878 |
| (b) Indian Press Act (Emergency power) | 1931 |
| (c) Metcalf Act | 1935 |
| (d) Censorship of Press Act | 1799 |

155. Consider the following statement and find the incorrect one

- (a) Bhoodan movement was started by Vinoba Bhave
- (b) Ganapati festival was initiated by Tilak
- (c) Khudai Khidmatgar was organised by Khan Abdul Gaffar Khan
- (d) Shivaji festival was started by Gokhale

156. Which of the following statements are correct?

- 1. Morley-Minto reform increased the number of elected members in imperial Legislative Council while in provincial it decreased the number of elected member.
- 2. Manner of election given by Morley-Minto for election of number was indirect.
- 3. This reform provided for one Indian to be appointed in executive council of viceroy.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 2
- (b) 1 and 3
- (c) 2 and 3
- (d) All of these

157. Consider the following statements regarding Swadeshi movement

- 1. Proclamation of Swadeshi movement was made on 7th August, 1905 at Calcutta.
- 2. During Swadeshi movement Bengal national college was opened and Aurobindo Ghosh was its principal.
- 3. Ashwini Kumar Dutta formed Samiti to spread the message of movement.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3
- (b) 2 and 3
- (c) 1 and 2
- (d) All of these

158. Consider the following statements and find correct statements among them

- 1. Ghadar party was established in 1914.
- 2. Headquater of the Ghadar party was situated at San Francisco.

3. Shyamji Krishna Varma started an 'Indian House' in London in 1905.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2
- (b) 2 and 3
- (c) 1 and 3
- (d) All of these

159. Consider the following statements

- 1. Tilak started newspaper, Maharatta and Kesari.
- 2. Sudharak was started by Gopal Krishna Gokhale.
- 3. The Hindu was started by G Subramaniam in 1878.
- 4. Amrit bazaar patrika was started by SN Banerjee.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 3
- (b) 1, 2 and 4
- (c) 1, 3 and 4
- (d) 2, 3 and 4

160. Consider the following statements

- 1. Communist party of India was formed in 1920.
- 2. Rastriya Swayam Sevak Sangh was formed in 1925.
- 3. Hindu Mahasabha was formed in 1915.
- 4. Muslim league was formed in 1905.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 4
- (b) 1, 2 and 3
- (c) 2 and 3
- (d) 1 and 4

161. Consider the following statements regarding various movement/ activity

- 1. Satyashodhak Samaj was started by Jyotirao Phule in Maharashtra against caste discrimination.
- 2. Mahars movement was started by Dr Ambedkar in Maharashtra.
- 3. Self-respect movement and vaikom satyagraha was started by EV Ramaswamy Naicker.
- 4. Ezhavas movement was started by K Aipyan and C Kesava.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2
- (b) 1, 3 and 4
- (c) 2 and 4
- (d) All of these

QUESTIONS FROM **NDA/NA EXAM (2012-2016)**

2012 (I)

- Consider the following statement(s) about Cripps Proposals of 1942
 - Provision was to be made for participation of Indian States in the Constitution-making body.
 - British Government undertook to accept and implement the Constitution.
 - All provinces of British India were to give an undertaking about the acceptance of the Constitution.
 - In the ongoing World War, no resources of British India would be used.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2 (b) Only 2
 (c) 1, 2 and 4 (d) 1, 3 and 4
- Which one among the following was not one of the causes of the Third Anglo-Maratha War?
 - The Maratha Chiefs, particularly the Peshwa desired to throw off the restrictions imposed on them by the treaties with the English
 - The determination of the English to give a finishing blow to the Maratha power
 - The Pindari designs to seek support from the Marathas to drive the English away from India
 - The attack of Peshwa Bajirao on the residency at Khirki
 - William Bentinck attempted to reform Hindu society by suppressing/abolishing social evils. Which one among the following was not included in them?
 - Sati
 - Infanticide
 - Thuggee
 - Slavery
 - Which one among the following works of Mahatma Gandhi provides a critique of modern machine-oriented civilisation?
 - The Story of My Experiments with Truth
 - Hind Swaraj
 - Constructive Programme
 - Anasakti Yoga (Commentary on 'Gita')

- Which among the following about Mahatma Gandhi's Non-cooperation Movement are correct?
 - Refusal to attend Government Durbars and official functions.
 - Participation in elections.
 - Participation in rallies for the boycott of foreign goods.
 - Surrender of titles.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1, 2 and 3 (b) 1, 3 and 4
 (c) 2, 3 and 4 (d) 1 and 4

- Gandhi's call for breaking Salt Laws was in response to the
 - Non-cooperation Movement
 - Civil Disobedience Movement
 - Khilafat Movement
 - Quit India Movement
- Statement I** In the year 1946, the Council of the Muslim League accepted the Cabinet Mission Plan.

Statement II The Muslim League proposed to join the Interim Government.

Codes

- Both the statements are individually true and Statement II is the correct explanation of Statement I
- Both the statements are individually true, but Statement II is not the correct explanation of Statement I
- Statement I is true, but Statement II is false
- Statement I is false, but Statement II is true

- Consider the following statement(s) relating to planning in India
 - In the year 1938, the National Planning Committee was set-up in India under the chairmanship of Jawaharlal Nehru.
 - The Bombay Plan was prepared by the Indian industrialists.
 - Acharya Kripalani prepared the Gandhian Plan.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1 (b) Only 2
 (c) 1 and 2 (d) All of these

- Which one among the following statements regarding the Government of India Act, 1935 is not correct?
 - Provincial Autonomy came into existence
 - Bicameral legislatures were provided in six provinces
 - The principles of communal electorates and weightages were further extended
 - The states were compelled to enter the Federation
- Which one among the following was a newspaper founded and edited by Raja Rammohan Roy?
 - The Calcutta Gazette
 - Mirat-ul Akhbar
 - Harijan
 - The Bharat Mihir

2012 (II)

- The Jury Act of 1827 was opposed by many Indians. One of the grounds for opposing it was that it denied both to the Hindus and Muslim, the honour of a seat on the Grand Jury. Which among the following was known for his opposition to the Jury Act?
 - Gopal Krishna Gokhale
 - Lord Sinha
 - Sir Syed Ahmed Khan
 - Raja Rammohan Roy
- Plan Balkan was a plan devised by
 - Mountbatten to transfer power to separate provinces or confederation of provinces, with the Bengal and Punjab assemblies being given the options to vote for partition of their provinces
 - Pethick Lawrence to give autonomy to Indian princes and provinces
 - Muslim League and the Congress to provide autonomy to Indian provinces to form confederations
 - Mountbatten to allow Indian princes the freedom to either be independent or to join either India or Pakistan

- 13.** Which one among the following prominently rose in revolt against the British in 1857?
 (a) Punjab Army
 (b) Madras Regiment
 (c) Bengal Army
 (d) Awadh Regiment
- 14.** Which one among the following monument(s) was earlier known as 'All India War Memorial'?
 (a) Gateway of India (b) India Gate
 (c) Charminar (d) Lal Quila
- 15.** Which one among the following statement(s) relating to the Home Rule Movement is not correct?
 (a) The movement, instead of going forward after its great advance in 1917, gradually declined in 1918
 (b) Annie Besant, the leader of the movement did not oppose the entry of extremists
 (c) The movement became weaker and weaker because of the continuous differences of opinion among the nationalist leaders
 (d) The movement was again revived by Mahatma Gandhi
- 16.** Why did Gandhiji go to Champaran?
 (a) To launch a Satyagraha Movement
 (b) To launch a Non-cooperation Movement
 (c) To enquire into the grievances of the indigo cultivators
 (d) To fight against the zamindars
- 17.** Which one among the following was the fundamental cause of the first Karnataka war between the British and the French?
 (a) Participation of the English and the French in the native politics of Karnataka
 (b) The ambition of Duplex to drive out the English from the South
 (c) The trade rivalry between the English and the French
 (d) The war of Austrian succession because of which Britain and France became each other's enemy in every part of the world
- 18.** Which one among the following wars ended by the Treaty of Salbai?
 (a) First Maratha War
 (b) Second Maratha War
 (c) Third Maratha War
 (d) Fourth Mysore War

2013 (I)

- 19.** Arrange the following events that took place in the first decade of the 20th century in chronological order.
 1. Indian National Congress Bombay Session.
 2. Establishment of All India Muslim League.
 3. Partition of Bengal.
 4. Indian National Congress Surat Session.

Codes

- (a) 1, 2, 3, 4 (b) 1, 3, 2, 4
 (c) 4, 3, 2, 1 (d) 2, 4, 1, 3

20. Match the following

List I (Peasant Movements)	List II (Regions)
A. Mappila outbreak	1. Maharashtra
B. Ramosi peasant force	2. Bengal
C. Kuka revolt	3. Malabar
D. Pabna revolt	4. Punjab

Codes

- A B C D A B C D
 (a) 3 1 4 2 (b) 3 4 1 2
 (c) 2 4 1 3 (d) 2 1 4 3

21. Consider the following statements about Periyar EV Ramaswamy

- He was a politician, social activist and an important figure in the Dravidian Movement in South India.
- He championed the cause of caste upliftment, nationalism and the rights of women.
- He was contemporary of the Maharashtra anti-caste reformer, Jyotiba Phule.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1 (b) Only 3
 (c) 1 and 3 (d) 1 and 2

22. Which one among the following statements is not true about Bahadur Shah Jafar II?

- (a) The rebels of 1857 proclaimed their loyalty to him
 (b) He was killed by Lt Hodson, a cavalry officer in Delhi
 (c) He was reluctant to lead the Revolt of 1857 in the beginning
 (d) He was a poet

23. Which one among the following statements is true about Lord Curzon?

- (a) He had full sympathy for the Congress

- (b) He introduced the Subsidiary Alliance
 (c) He succeeded Lord Canning as the Viceroy of India
 (d) He separated the divisions of Dhaka, Chittagong and Rajshahi from the province of Paschim Banga and annexed them to Asom

24. Which one among the following statements about Civil Disobedience Movement is correct?

- (a) It started with Gandhiji's march to Champaran
 (b) Under Gandhi-Irwin Agreement, the Congress agreed to give up Civil Disobedience Movement
 (c) The British Government was quite soft towards the movement from the beginning
 (d) There were no violent incidents during the movement

25. Consider the following statements

"No Indian could have started the Indian National Congress, if the founder of the Congress had not been a great Englishman and a distinguished ex-official, such was the distrust of political agitation in those days that the authority would have at once found some way or the other to suppress the movement."

Who among the following gave the statement on the establishment of Indian National Congress?

- (a) W Wedderburn (b) GK Gokhale
 (c) R Palme Dutt (d) Allan Octavian Hume

Directions (Q. Nos. 26-27) The following two consist statements, Statement I and Statement II. You have to examine these two statements carefully and select the answers to these questions using the codes given below.

Codes

- (a) Both the statements are individually true and Statement II is the correct explanation of Statement I
 (b) Both the statements are individually true, but Statement II is not the correct explanation of Statement I
 (c) Statement I is true, but Statement II is false
 (d) Statement I is false, but Statement II is true

26. Statement I The Russian Revolution of 1917 inspired the Indian working class movement.

Statement II The Non-cooperation Movement (1921-22) saw the involvement of the Indian working class.

27. Statement I Intellectual criteria, which informed the reform movements were rationalism and religious universalism.

Statement II Social relevance was not judged by a rationalist critique.

28. Consider the following statement(s)

1. Gandhiji's Salt Satyagraha in 1930 was against the state monopoly of the manufacture and sale of salt.
2. The American news magazine 'Time' covered the progress of Gandhiji's walk to Dandi on the Salt Satyagraha.
3. The Viceroy of India at the time of the Salt Satyagraha was Lord Ripon.
4. Gandhiji did not complete the Dandi march due to ill health.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 3 (b) Only 4
(c) Only 2 (d) 1 and 2

29. Consider the following statements

1. Gandhiji launched the Rowlatt Satyagraha in 1919 because of the British measures to impose censorship on the press.
2. Gandhiji launched the Rowlatt Satyagraha because of the British policy of permitted detention without trial.
3. The Rowlatt Act was restricted to Bombay and Madras Presidency.
4. The agitation against the Rowlatt Act reached climax with the Jallianwala Bagh Massacre in Amritsar.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 3 (b) 2 and 3
(c) 1, 2 and 4 (d) 1 and 4

30. Consider the following statements about the **Indo-Saracenic architecture**

1. It combined the Indian with the European style of architecture in the beginning of the 20th century.
2. The Gateway of India in Mumbai is the most famous example of this style.
3. There are many famous examples of this style in the colonial cities of Bombay (Mumbai) and Madras (Chennai).

4. It takes its imputation from ancient Greece.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 3 (b) 2 and 3
(c) 1 and 2 (d) Only 4

2013 (II)

31. Who among the following has described the uprising of 1857 as the First Indian War of Independence?

- (a) SN Sen (b) RC Majumdar
(c) BG Tilak (d) VD Savarkar

32. Arrange the following events of Indian freedom movement in correct sequence beginning from the earliest

1. Second Round Table Conference
2. Communal Award
3. Poona Pact
4. Simon Commission

Codes

- (a) 1, 2, 3, 4 (b) 4, 3, 2, 1
(c) 4, 1, 2, 3 (d) 3, 2, 1, 4

33. Consider the following statement(s)

1. Morley-Minto reforms ended the official majority in State Legislative assemblies.
2. Despite the Government of India Act, 1909 the non-officials were elected to local bodies indirectly.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1 (b) Only 2
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

34. No Indian 'shall by reason only of his religion place of birth, descent, colour or any of then be disabled from holding any office of employment under the company.' This was a pledge first given by the

- (a) Charter Act of 1813
(b) Charter Act of 1833
(c) Queen's Proclamation of 1858
(d) Indian Civil Service Act of 1861

35. Statement I In the 19th century, India was the largest British colony.

Statement II India became a big market for British manufactured goods and a field of investment for foreign capital in the 19th century.

Codes

- (a) Both the statements are individually true and Statement II is the correct explanation of Statement I.
(b) Both the statements are individually true, but Statement II is not the correct explanation of Statement I.
(c) Statement I is true, but Statement II is false.
(d) Statement I is false, but Statement II is true.

36. Which of the following statements with regard to the '5th Report' is /are correct?

1. It was submitted to the British Parliament in 1813 for consideration.
2. It became the basis of intense parliamentary debates on the nature of the East India Company's rule in India.
3. It was primarily on the economic conditions of the urban and industrial centres of India.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 3 (b) 1 and 2
(c) Only 2 (d) All of these

37. Consider the following statements about Salt Satyagraha

1. It was a form of Civil Disobedience.
2. It was the first nationalist activity in which women participated in large numbers.
3. Gandhiji first experimented with Salt Satyagraha in South Africa.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1 (b) Only 2
(c) 1 and 2 (d) All of these

38. Which of the following statement(s) about Ryotwari system is/are correct?

1. The government collected the revenue directly from the individual cultivators.
2. The cultivators were not recognised in law as the owners of the land.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) Only 1 (b) Only 2
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

39. Consider the following statement(s)

1. Dadabhai Naoroji first put forward 'the theory of drain of wealth.'
2. The Indian National Congress adopted a resolution to criticise the drain of wealth in its annual session at Calcutta in 1896.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1 (b) Only 2
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

40. Which of the following statement(s) about Quit India Movement of 1942 is/are correct?

1. The movement was massive in character.
2. One of the unique features of the movement was the participation of the communists at the local level defying the official stand of the Communist Party.
3. It was a completely non-violent movement.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) Only 1 (b) 1 and 2
(c) Only 2 (d) 1 and 3

41. Consider the following statement(s)

1. Annie Besant was the first woman President of the Indian National Congress.
2. The historic Lucknow session of the Congress in 1916 was presided by Madan Mohan Malviya.
3. Mahatma Gandhi presided over the annual session of Congress only once at Belgaum in 1924.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1 (b) 2 and 3
(c) 1 and 3 (d) All of these

42. Match the following

List I (Books/Journals)	List II (Authors/Editors)
A. Vande Mataram	1. Aurobindo Ghosh
B. New India	2. Mahatma Gandhi
C. India Today	3. Bipin Chandra Pal
D. Young India	4. RP Dutt

Codes

- | | |
|-------------|-------------|
| A B C D | A B C D |
| (a) 1 4 3 2 | (b) 1 3 4 2 |
| (c) 2 3 4 1 | (d) 2 4 3 1 |

43. For Mahatma Gandhi, Satyagraha is

1. a political force.
2. a philosophy of life.
3. an ideology of action.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 2 (b) 2 and 3
(c) 1 and 3 (d) All of these

44. What was the common element among the following three newspapers?

1. The Servant of India
2. Satyarth Prakash
3. Hitawad

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) They were newspapers brought out by the Indian National Congress
(b) They were newspapers under the influence of socialism
(c) They were newspapers of moderate views brought out by the Servants of India Society
(d) They represented the Trade Union Movement in India

45. it has reduced us politically to serfdom. It has sapped the foundations of our culture it has degraded us spiritually. This was Mahatma Gandhi complaining of the ill-effect on Indians of which action/policy of the colonial government?

- (a) Salt tax
(b) Inadequate Franchise
(c) Press Act
(d) Rowlatt Act

46. The Indian National Congress was founded during the Viceroyalty of

- (a) Lord Lytton (b) Lord Ripon
(c) Lord Dufferin (d) Lord Mayo

47. Kandh Revolt against the British was led by

- (a) Chakra Bishoyi
(b) Dandasena
(c) Tomma Dora
(d) Birsu Munda

48. The implementation of factory legislation in India in the 19th century was a result of the pressure on the Government of India from

- (a) the trade unionists in India
(b) the socialists in India
(c) the manufacturers from Lancashire and Manchester
(d) the Indian National Congress

49. Who among the following was the President of Indian National Congress when India attained independence?

- (a) Jawaharlal Nehru
(b) Vallabhbhai Patel
(c) Maulana Azad
(d) Acharya Kripalani

2014 (I)

50. Who among the following was associated with the Hindustan Socialist Republican Association?

- (a) Subhash Chandra Bose
(b) Mahatma Gandhi
(c) Bhagat Singh
(d) Laxmi Sehgal

51. The Indian National Army was organised to fight against

- (a) Germany and Japan
(b) British in India
(c) Japan
(d) Russia

52. The Non-cooperation Movement was withdrawn after the

- (a) First World War
(b) Chauri-Chaura Incident
(c) Bardoli Satyagraha
(d) Gandhi-Irwin Pact

53. Gandhiji's 'Harijan Campaign' sought to

1. attack caste system as a whole.
2. open wells, roads, temples, etc., to Harijans.
3. encourage social work among Harijans.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 2 (b) 2 and 3
(c) 1 and 3 (d) Only 3

54. The Salt Satyagraha called by Mahatma Gandhi saw the

1. violation of salt laws along coastal Indian.
2. participation of women.
3. upward swing when it came to the working class joining in.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 3 (b) Only 2
(c) 1 and 2 (d) All of these

55. During the Civil Disobedience Movement, tribals in Chotanagpur

1. gave up opium consumption
2. wore Khadi
3. gave up drinking liquor and eating meat

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1 and 3 (b) Only 1
(c) 1, 2 and 3 (d) 2 and 3

56. Which of the following was/were the new feature/features visible in the Quit India Movement (1942)?

1. Large-scale movements in some of the industrial areas.
2. Large-scale mass involvement in some of the Princely States.

3. Increase in the activities of the Kisan Sabha.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 1, 2 and 3
- (b) Only 1
- (c) 1 and 3
- (d) Only 3

57. The Swadeshi Movement evoked serious responses in

- (a) Madras and Hyderabad
- (b) Bengal and Maharashtra
- (c) Bihar and Odisha
- (d) The Princely States

58. Who among the following was associated with the Gudem-Rampa Rebellion?

- (a) Birsa Munda
- (b) Kushal Konwar
- (c) Alluri Sitarama Raju
- (d) Mangal Pandey

59. The 'Doctrine of Lapse' was a policy that aimed to

- (a) control the rebellions in the Princely States
- (b) extend the military strength of the British
- (c) regulate the landlords
- (d) extend the territorial boundaries of the English East India Company

60. The Permanent Settlement of 1793 introduced

- (a) peasant rights
- (b) bourgeois property rights in land to Zamindars
- (c) shipping rights for the English East India Company
- (d) rights for women to have property rights

2014 (II)

61. By the late 19th century, India was one of the largest producers and exporters of

- (a) cotton yarn and wheat
- (b) sugar and rice
- (c) sugar and alcohol
- (d) iron and steel

62. The Factory Act of 1891 in India was enacted to

- (a) improve the condition of labour in India
- (b) ensure greater governmental control over industry in India
- (c) provide a level playing field for English manufacturers
- (d) enable greater political control over Indian industry

63. Which of the following statement(s) is/are correct about the working of the Permanent Settlement in Bengal?

- 1. The traditional zamindars lost their lands.
- 2. The reason for the zamindars' inability to pay up land revenues was that the *Ryots* defaulted on payment of revenue.
- 3. A new group of farmers—the *jotedars*—became influential.
- 4. The Collector replaced the zamindars as the alternatives focus of authority.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) Only 1
- (b) 1 and 4
- (c) 2 and 3
- (d) All of these

64. Statement I The defects of the Regulating Act and the exigences of British politics necessitated the passing of the Pitt's India Act.

Statement II The Pitt's India Act gave the British Government supreme control over the Company's affairs and its administration in India.

Codes

- (a) Both the statements are individually true and Statement II is the correct explanation of Statement I
- (b) Both the statements are individually true, but Statement II is not the correct explanation of Statement I
- (c) Statement I is true, but Statement II is false
- (d) Statement I is false, but Statement II is true

2015 (I)

65. Consider the following statements about the early modern technology in India

- 1. The Portuguese brought European movable metal types to Goa in 1550.
- 2. The first Indian script of which types were prepared was Tamil.
- 3. The English Company's first experiment with printing press was at Calcutta.
- 4. The English Company imported printing press to India in 1674-75 at the request of Bhimji Parak.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 2
- (b) 2 and 3
- (c) 3 and 4
- (d) 1, 2 and 4

66. While opposing the Public Safety Bill, 1928, who among the following said that it was 'a direct attack on Indian nationalism, on the Indian National Congress' and as 'the Slavery of India, Bill No. 1'?

- (a) Motilal Nehru
- (b) Lala Lajpat Rai
- (c) T Prakasam
- (d) Diwan Chaman Lal

67. Soon after the formation of Indian National Congress, the British became suspicious of nationalists.

Who among the following called Congress representing only the elite—'a microscopic minority'?

- (a) Lord Napier
- (b) Lord Dufferin
- (c) Lord Ripon
- (d) Lord Lytton

68. What is the common element among Ram Prasad Bismil, Roshan Singh and Rajendra Lahiri?

- (a) They threw a bomb in the Central Legislative Assembly on 8th April, 1929
- (b) They were the founder members of Swaraj Party
- (c) They were the founders of Hindustan Republican Association
- (d) They were associated with Kakori Conspiracy Case

69. Mahatma Gandhi's *Hind Swaraj* is essentially

- (a) a critique of Western modernity
- (b) an outline of his philosophy of Satyagraha
- (c) an invocation to Indians to free themselves from the British
- (d) a blueprint of Gram Swaraj

70. Pochampally in Nalgonda district of Telangana became famous in April, 1951 because

- (a) the Bhoodan Movement was launched there by Vinoba Bhave
- (b) the landless peasants rose up in arms against the landlords
- (c) it witnessed violent anti-Hindi agitation
- (d) silk weavers cooperative was formed for the first time in India

71. Who among the following was not associated with the Sarvodaya Movement?

- (a) Jaya Prakash Narayan
- (b) Acharya Vinoba Bhave
- (c) Dharendra Mazumda
- (d) GV Apparao

2015 (II)

- 72.** Which one of the following statements about Subsidiary Alliance devised by Lord Wellesley in the year 1728 is not correct?
- The territories entering into a Subsidiary Alliance with the British were responsible for their own internal and external protection.
 - In the territory of the ally, a British armed contingent would be stationed.
 - The ally would have to provide the resources for maintaining the British contingent in the territory.
 - The permission of the British was needed for the ally to enter into agreements with other rulers.
- 73.** Which one of the following statements about Khilafat Movement is not correct?
- The Khilafat Movement demanded that the Khalifat must retain control over Muslim holy places.
 - The radical trend in the Khilafat Movement was represented by younger leaders like Muhammad Ali, Shaukat Ali and Maulana Azad.
 - Indian Muslim leaders used Khilafat as a symbol that could unite the Indian Muslim community.
 - The Delhi conference of the Central Khilafat Committee in 1920 decided to launch a massive Non-cooperation Movement.
- 74.** Who among the following founded the Rajahmundri Social Reform Association in 1878 in support of widow remarriage?
- Vishanshastri Pandit
 - Ishwar Chandra Vidyasagar
 - Pandita Ramabai
 - Veerasalingam Pantulu
- 75.** The 19th century Faraizi Movement in Eastern Bengal developed under the leadership of
- Titu Rai
 - Haji Shariatullah
 - Shah Sayyid Ahmad
 - Dudu Miyan
- 76.** The British Officer who was a representative of the Governor-General and who lived in a State which was not under direct British rule was called
- Collector
 - Viceroy
 - Resident
 - Agent

- 77.** Which of the following feature(s) of the Permanent Settlement of 1793 is/are correct?
- The Permanent Settlement vested land ownership rights in the peasants.
 - The Permanent Settlement vested land ownership rights in the Zamindars.
 - The Zamindars had to pay a fixed amount of rent by a particular date.
 - The Zamindars benefitted hugely from the Permanent Settlement while the peasants suffered.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- Only 1
- 2 and 3
- Only 4
- 1, 2 and 3

- 78.** The Indian States Committee was formed in 1928 under
- the Raja of Junagadh
 - Ian Copland
 - Sir Harcourt Butler
 - Motilal Nehru

2016 (I)

- 79.** Which one among the following Acts for first time allowed Indians, at theoretically, entry to higher posts in British Indian administration?
- Charter Act, 1813
 - Charter Act, 1833
 - Charles Wood's Education Desp, 1854
 - Indian Councils Act, 1861
- 80.** Which of the following statement(s) about the first act of the Revolt of 1857 is/are true?
- It occurred in Meerut when two sepoys stole a superior officer's rifle.
 - It began when the Rani of Jhansi declared war on the British.
 - It began when Mangal Pandey fired at a European officer in Meerut.
 - It began when Mangal Pandey fired at a European officer in Barrackpore.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- Only 2
- 1, 2 and 3
- Only 4
- 1 and 4

- 81.** Which of the following statements above Gandhiji's *Hind Swaraj* written in 1909 is/are true?

- Hind Swaraj* offers a civilisation concept of the Indian nation.
- Hind Swaraj* States that Parliament democracy was necessary for the amelioration of the sufferings Indians.
- Hind Swaraj* argues that industrial capitalism was responsible for the immorality of society.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- Only 3
- 1, 2 and 3
- 1 and 3
- Only 1

- 82.** Consider the following statement(s)

- Warren Hastings set-up the Calcutta Madrassa for the study and teaching of Muslim law related subjects.
- Jonathan Duncan started a Sanskrit College at Varanasi for the study of Hindu law and philosophy.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- Only 1
- Only 2
- Both 1 and 2
- Neither 1 nor 2

- 83.** Which of the following thinkers movements influenced the development Gandhiji's political ideas?

- Henry David Thoreau
- John Ruskin
- John Milton
- Jainism

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- Only 1
- 1, 2 and 3
- 1, 2 and 4
- 2 and 4

- 84.** Which of the following statement(s) about Brahmo Samaj is/are correct?

- The Brahmo Marriage Act of 1872 allowed inter-caste and widow re-marriage only if the contracting parties declared themselves to be non-Hindus.
- Keshub Chandra Sen arranged the marriage of his minor daughter with the Maharaja of Burdwan.
- Keshub Chandra Sen's followers broke away to form the Naba Brahmo Samaj.
- The Brahmo Samaj grew from a small elite group to a mass movement in the 19th century.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- Only 1
- 1 and 2
- 2 and 3
- All of these

ANSWERS

Practice Exercise

1	a	2	b	3	d	4	c	5	a	6	b	7	c	8	b	9	b	10	c
11	c	12	a	13	c	14	b	15	b	16	a	17	b	18	a	19	d	20	b
21	b	22	c	23	a	24	c	25	c	26	b	27	d	28	a	29	d	30	c
31	c	32	d	33	a	34	d	35	a	36	d	37	b	38	d	39	a	40	b
41	a	42	c	43	a	44	c	45	a	46	b	47	c	48	a	49	c	50	c
51	a	52	b	53	a	54	b	55	c	56	b	57	a	58	b	59	a	60	d
61	d	62	a	63	d	64	c	65	c	66	a	67	a	68	d	69	a	70	b
71	a	72	d	73	c	74	c	75	c	76	a	77	a	78	a	79	b	80	c
81	d	82	c	83	b	84	b	85	b	86	c	87	c	88	d	89	c	90	c
91	b	92	d	93	b	94	b	95	c	96	c	97	a	98	b	99	d	100	c
101	b	102	b	103	d	104	a	105	d	106	a	107	b	108	b	109	c	110	a
111	c	112	a	113	b	114	d	115	c	116	c	117	a	118	d	119	c	120	a
121	a	122	b	123	b	124	c	125	b	126	c	127	b	128	c	129	b	130	a
131	d	132	b	133	a	134	a	135	a	136	a	137	a	138	a	139	c	140	b
141	b	142	b	143	d	144	a	145	c	146	d	147	b	148	c	149	b	150	c
151	a	152	c	153	a	154	c	155	d	156	c	157	c	158	b	159	a	160	b
161	d																		

Questions from NDA/NA Exam (2012-16)

1	a	2	d	3	d	4	b	5	b	6	b	7	d	8	c	9	d	10	b
11	d	12	a	13	d	14	b	15	d	16	c	17	c	18	a	19	b	20	a
21	d	22	b	23	d	24	b	25	b	26	d	27	c	28	d	29	c	30	b
31	d	32	c	33	c	34	b	35	b	36	b	37	c	38	a	39	c	40	b
41	c	42	b	43	d	44	c	45	a	46	c	47	a	48	a	49	d	50	c
51	b	52	b	53	b	54	d	55	d	56	a	57	b	58	c	59	d	60	b
61	a	62	a	63	d	64	b	65	b	66	a	67	b	68	d	69	a	70	a
71	d	72	a	73	d	74	d	75	b	76	c	77	b	78	c	79	b	80	c
81	c	82	c	83	c	84	a												

PART IV WORLD HISTORY

IMPORTANT CIVILISATIONS OF THE WORLD

In the course of human evolution, at a certain point in time, the idea of living in a group with mutual understanding and dependency became a very useful and practical lifestyle. From such small isolated groups, communities were formed. Then came the societies which in due time became a civilisation. It is from these civilisations that modern day civilisations came into existence. *Some of the important civilisations of the world are given below*

Mesopotamia

- 'Mesopotamia' is a Greek word meaning, 'Land between the Rivers'. The region is a vast, dry plain through which two great rivers, the Euphrates and Tigris, flow.
- The Sumerians were the first people to live in the area. The Sumerians had many gods. Mesopotamian religion was polytheistic; more than 2000 gods and goddesses have been identified.
- The priests controlled religion and the economy. The kings governed politics and the armies. Some kings conquered other city-states to build an empire.
- Mesopotamian society had a class system. Kings, priests and rich property owners were in the top class. The Sumerians developed one of the first writing systems. The invention of the wheel is also credited to the Mesopotamians.
- Mesopotamian cosmology viewed the world as a flat disc, with a canopy of air above, and beyond that, surrounding water above and below.

Egyptian Civilisation

- Another early civilisation was founded by the Egyptians in the Nile River valley. The waters of the Nile, the longest river in the world, were essential to the development of ancient Egypt.
- Religion was at the center of Egyptian life. Egyptians believed in many Gods, so they were polytheistic. Egyptians developed a writing system called hieroglyphs that combined pictures and symbols.
- Egyptians developed a 365-day calendar and used a number system based on 10. Egyptians figured out amazing ways to cut stone to use in their temples and obelisks.
- These rulers built large palaces to show off their wealth. In time, the rulers became known as pharaohs. The word *pharaoh* means 'big house'.
- The pharaohs used slaves to build massive tombs called pyramids. The largest tomb, called the Great Pyramid, was built in 2530 BCE. Its base covered 13 acres.

RENAISSANCE

- The Renaissance or 'Revival of learning' started in the AD 14th century in Italy.
- Literal meaning is re-birth. In a narrow sense, used to describe revival of interest in the learning of classical civilisation of Rome and Greece.
- Renaissance was marked by a series of new developments in the field of art, literature, religion, philosophy, science and politics.
- Growth of cities started and feudal system of governance was on decline.
- Chief characteristic of the Renaissance was humanistic way of thinking.
- Humanism was a view which emphasised on worth, dignity and creative potential of human.
- During Renaissance great achievements were accomplished in field of painting, sculpture and architecture.
- Artist position improved a lot in society and they had knowledge of diverse fields. Now artists enjoyed prestige in society.
- Leonardo da Vinci famous individual of that period, was multi-talented and best known for his two paintings, 'The Last Supper and Mona Lisa'.
- Michelangelo – outstanding painter and architect. He decorated the ceiling of Sistine Chapel in Vatican. The Last Judgement and The Fall of Man are his famous works of art.
- Raphael was another famous Italian painter of this period and he is famous for painting of Madonna.
- Gothic architecture started to decline and new style which was expressing ideals or 'secular' and joy in life and pride in human achievement started.
- During Renaissance modern European language started to develop and gradually use of Latin decreased.
- Dante, Petrarch, Erasmus, Thomas More, Machiavelli, Don Quixote, William Shakespeare and Rabelais were famous writers of Renaissance period.
- Printing was invented in 15th century by Gutenberg and others.
- Copernicus, Galileo, Kepler, Isaac Newton and Harvey were famous scientists of this period.
- Columbus, Vasco-da-Gama, Amerigo Vespucci, Magellan were famous sailors of this period.

American Revolution

The American Revolution (1775-1783) is also known as the American Revolutionary War and the American War of Independence.

Causes of War of American Independence

- Suppressive economic policy which did not encourage American colonies to develop an industries related to iron works and textiles.
- British did not allowed American to use non-British ship in trade.
- Restricted export of cotton, tobacco and sugar to England only.
- Heavy custom duties.
- British restricted movement of native American into West from Eastern part of America.
- Stamp tax enacted by English Parliament irked all American.
- Money collected from these taxes very not spent on welfare of colonies.

The Massachusetts Assembly

- Leaders of all colonies came together. They agreed and declared English Parliament had no right to levy taxes.
- 'No taxation without representation' slogan was adopted.

Boston Tea Party - 1773

When crates of tea were dumped into the sea water from ships in protest against the tax on tea.

The Philadelphia Congress and Declaration of Independence

- The Stamp Act Congress consisting of delegates from nine colonies met in 1765 in New York city.
- 13 colonies met at first continental congress at Philadelphia in 1774. Georgia didn't attend.
- They appealed to english king to remove suppressive economic policy and not to tax without consent. But king in reponse sent troops to suppress such meeting or assembly.
- In 1775, first war of revolution was fought at Lexington, Massachusetts between soldiers and colonial militia.
- 4th July, 1776 second continental congress adopted declaration of independence.

The War of Independence

- George Washington was Commander of the American force.
- With help of France, American force defeated English Commander Lord Cornwallis in 1781 at battle of York town.
- In 1783, Treaty of Paris was signed and English recognised independence of 13 colonies.

French Revolution

The Revolution initiated on 5th May, 1789 during the kingship of Louis XVI.

Causes of Revolution

- Heavy taxation on peasants, worker, artisans, traders and working class.
- Poor labour exploitive condition for workers and peasant.
- Extravagant spending of noble and clergy from the collected tax.
- Various intellectual ideas and thinking also encouraged revolution.
- Poor economic condition of state due to inappropriate spending by king and royal family wars etc.

Outbreaks Course of Revolution

- Members of Third Estate (population of country excluding nobility and clergy) which comprised 96% of nation population declared themselves National Assembly on 17th June, 1789.
- 20th June, National Assembly met on tennis court to draft Constitution after their meeting hall was occupied by royal guard.
- The king decided to break the assembly and troops were called in this enraged people.
- On 14th July, 1789 people broke open the state prison, Bastille freeing all the prisoners. This marked the fall of autocracy.
- National Assembly adopted declaration of rights of man and citizen.
- Many nobles and clerics fled country and asked foreign government to interfere in France against revolution. King and queen also tried to fled but were captured.
- National Assembly was replaced by Legislative Assembly. It ordered to take over property of those who have fled.
- Assembly told Austrian Empire to renounce its treaty which are against France. But, Austrian refused and it resulted in war.
- France fought with Austria, Prussia, Savoy in Italy and French army in Exile.
- King and queen were tried and executed in 1793.
- This followed by war against Britain, Holland, Spain and Hungary.
- **Reign of Terror** radical group 'Jacobins' took strong measure to crush forces inimical to revolution. In 14 months, 17000 people were executed.
- A new Constitution of was drawn but army became powerful and this led to rise of Napoleon who declared himself as Emperor.
- Between 1793 and 1796 French armies conquered almost fall of Western Europe.

- In 1797-99, Napoleon pressed on Malta, Egypt and Syria, but the French were ousted from Italy.
- After Napoleon sized power France recovered the territories she has lost and defeated Austria in 1805, Prussia in 1806 and Russia in 1807. France however could not be better than British in sea-force.
- An alliance of almost all Europe defeated France at Leipzig in 1813.
- Forces occupied Paris and Napoleon was defeated and attempt of recovery by France failed at Waterloo in June 1815.
- Finally, Peace Settlement was done at Congress of Vienna. Prussia, Russia, Austria and Great Britain constituted the big four powers.
- Another round of revolution broke out in France in 1930 in which French monarch fled to England.
- In 1848, revolution broke out in France, Louis-Philippe Emperor fled away and France became republic.
- In 1952, power was again usurped by Louis Napoleon Bonaparte (Napoleon 3) but his empire collapsed in 1870s and France became republic.
- French revolution paved the way of secular system of governance.

Industrial Revolution

- The modern economy is industrial economy. Its foundation was laid in the middle of the 18th century (around 1733) with the advent of Industrial Revolution.
- It is the process of change from an agrarian handicraft economy to one dominated by industry and machine manufacture.
- Capitalism spread with industrial revolution.
- Industrial revolution increased colonisation.
- Textile industry changed vastly during its course.
- Unemployment and exploitation of weak also increased during this period.
- Cities were established and modern transport system developed.

Impact of Industrial Revolution

Discovery	Discoverer	Year
Steam engine	Thomas Newcomen	1712
Flying shuttle	John Kay	1733
Spinning jenny	James Hargreaves	1764
Cotton gin	Eli Whitney	1794
Sewing machine	Elias Howe	1846
Water frame	Richard Arkwright	1764
Spinning mule	Crompton	1779

Russian Revolution

- The 1917 Russian Revolution in which **Tsar Nicholas II** was overthrown and **Lenin** and the **Bolsheviks** took power.
- It was a series of events that took place during 1917, which entailed **two separate revolutions** in February and October (with a great deal of political wranglings in between) and which eventually plunged the country into Civil War before leading to the founding of the Communist State.

Growing Unrest

- The first major event of the Russian Revolution was the February Revolution, which was a chaotic affair and the culmination of over a century of civil and military unrest.
- The causes of this unrest of the common people towards the Tsar and aristocratic landowners were ongoing resentment at the cruel treatment of peasants by patricians.
- Poor working conditions experienced by city workers in the fledgling industrial economy.
- A growing sense of political and social awareness of the lower orders in general (democratic ideas were reaching Russia from the West and being touted by political activists).
- Dissatisfaction of the proletariat lot was further compounded by food shortages and military failures.
- In 1905, Russia experienced humiliating losses in the Russo-Japanese War and during a demonstration against the war in the same year, Tsarist troops fired upon an unarmed crowd, further dividing Nicholas II from his people. Widespread strikes, riots and the famous mutiny on the Battleship Potemkin ensued.
- In 1905, Tsar Nicholas saw fit, against his will, to cede the people their wishes. In his October Manifesto, **Nicholas** created **Russia's first Constitution** and the State Duma, an elected parliamentary body.

The February Revolution

- On 23rd February, 1917 the **International Women's Day Festival** in St Petersburg turned into a city-wide demonstration, as exasperated women workers left factories to protest against food shortages.
- Men soon joined them and on the following day, encouraged by political and social activists.
- The crowds had swelled and virtually every industry, shop and enterprise had ceased to function as almost the entire populace went on strike.
- Faced with this untenable situation, Tsar Nicholas II abdicated his throne, handing power to his brother Michael. However, Michael would not accept leadership unless he was elected by the Duma. He resigned the following day, leaving Russia without a head of state.

Lenin Returns to Russia

- One person keen to take advantage of the chaotic state of affairs in St Petersburg was Vladimir Ilyich Ulyanov Lenin.
- Lenin had spent most of the 20th century travelling and working and campaigning in Europe-partly out of fear for his own safety, as he was known socialist and enemy of the Tsarist regime.
- However with the Tsar under arrest and Russian politics in chaos, Lenin saw the opportunity to lead his party, the Bolsheviks, to power. From his home in Switzerland, he negotiated a return to Russia with the help of German authorities.

Summer of 1917

- During the summer of 1917, Lenin made several attempts to invoke another revolution the likes of which had taken place in February, with the aim of overthrowing the Provisional Government.
- When the Machine Gun Regiment refused to leave Petrograd (as St Petersburg was then known) for the frontline, Lenin sought to manoeuvre them instead into making a putsch.
- However, Kerensky arguably the most important figure of the time-a member of both the Provisional Government and Petrograd Soviet-adeptly thwarted the coup.
- Meanwhile, Kerensky suffered his own political setbacks and even had to appeal to the Bolshevik for military aid when he feared his Minister of War, Kornilov was aiming for a military dictatorship.
- By autumn, the Bolsheviks were climbing into the ascendancy, winning majority votes within the Petrograd and Moscow Soviets. Leon Trotsky was elected as President of the former.

The October Revolution

- With Russian politics still in a state of constant flux, Lenin planned a coup that would overthrow the increasingly ineffective Provisional Government and replace them with the Bolsheviks.
- On 10th October, he held a famous meeting with 12 party leaders and tried to persuade them that a revolution was required.
- Despite receiving the backing of only 10 of them plotting went ahead.
- 24th October was the date decided upon and on that day, troops loyal to the Bolsheviks took up crucial positions in the city and major bridges.

Rise of Fascism in Italy

- Fascism arose in Europe after World War I when many people yearned for national unity and strong leadership. In Italy, Benito Mussolini used his charisma to establish a powerful fascist state. Benito Mussolini coined the term 'fascism' in 1919 to describe his political movement.
- In 1921, Mussolini formed the national fascist party. When Hitler gained power in Germany in 1933, he added the idea of an Aryan 'master race' to his fascist state. On 10th June, 1940 Mussolini entered World War II.

Rise of Nazism in Germany

- The most ominous development after World War I and one of the primary causes of World War II was the rise of Adolph Hitler in Germany. Once in power, Hitler worked to increase his own power and German national pride.
- Hitler used a combination of threats to opposing leaders, alluring promises to their followers and brute force to eliminate his enemies. He founded Nazi party. He believed in one nation one leader.

Important Wars of the 20th Century

Russo-Japanese War (1904-05)

The conflict arising from the rivalry of Russia and Japan for control of Manchuria and Korea resulted in the war. Russia was forced to surrender Korea, the Liaotung Peninsula and Sakhalin to Japan.

First World War (1914-18)

International conflict began between Austria and Serbia. The chief contestants were the Central Powers (Germany and Austria) and the Triple Entente (Britain, France and Russia). Many other countries joined as the war began. The naval blockade of Germany caused severe food shortages and helped to end the war.

Sino-Japanese Wars (1931-33)

Two wars between China and Japan, marking the beginning and the end of Japanese imperial expansion on the Asian mainland. The first war in 1894-95 arose from rivalry for control of Korea. The second war in 1937-45 developed from Japan's seizure of Manchuria.

Second World War (1939-45)

International conflict arising from disputes provoked by the expansionist policies of Germany in Europe and Japan in the far East. The axis powers-Germany, Italy and (after September 1940) Japan-controlled most of Europe and much of Northern Africa, China and Asia. The United States stayed out of the war until 7th December, 1941.

Korean War (1950-1953)

Conflict between North Korea, supported by China and South Korea supported by UN forces dominated by the USA. Negotiations continued for two years before a truce was agreed on in July 1953.

Vietnam War (1954-1975)

Conflict between US backed South Vietnam and the Viet Cong, who had the support of communist North

Vietnam. It followed the partition of Vietnam. In 1975, South Vietnam was overrun by North Vietnamese forces, and the country was united under Communist rule.

Iran-Iraq War (1980-1990)

War began shortly after the Iranian Revolution of 1979. Iraq wanted control over oil-rich Iranian border territory.

Falkland War (1982)

Military conflict between Great Britain and Argentina on the question of sovereignty over the Falkland Islands led to the war. Britain won the war.

Gulf War (1991)

Military action by a US led coalition to expel Iraqi forces from Kuwait. Kuwait was liberated (26th February, 1991) and a ceasefire was declared on 28th February.

Bosnian War (1992-98)

Ethnically rooted war in Bosnia and Herzegovina, a republic of Yugoslavia with a multiethnic population-Muslims, Serbs and Croats.

US-Afghan War (2001)

Military action by US against Afghanistan in protest against the 11th September's attack on WTC Towers.

Gulf War II (2003)

Military action by a US led coalition to oust Saddam Hussain from power in Iraq. It was conducted on the pretext of Iraq possessing Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD).

UNITED NATIONS

- After the World War I (1914-1918), it was realised that an organisation should be created to present future wars and hence, the League of Nations was formed. But, it failed to achieve its objectives.
- After World War II (1939-1945), from 25th April to 26th June, 1945 representatives of 50 nations met in San Francisco (USA) to draw a charter or a set of rules for a new world organisation, called the **United Nations (UN)**.

- The charter was signed on 26th June, 1945 by 50 nations including India. The United Nations formally came into existence on 24th October, 1945.
- Presently, there are 193 member countries of United Nations.

Principal Organs of the UN

There are six principal organs of UN and all have their headquarters in New York

- i. General Assembly
- ii. Security Council
- iii. Economic and Social Council
- iv. Trusteeship Council
- v. International Court of Justice
- vi. The Secretariat

General Assembly

The main functions of General Assembly are as follow

- To discuss the powers and functions of other organs.
- To elect 10 non-permanent members of the Security Council.
- To elect the judges of the International Court of Justice.
- To admit new members.
- To appoint the Secretary-General, who controls the secretariat. General Assembly is famous as World Parliament as it presents almost all the nations of the world.

Security Council

- Security Council is mainly responsible for ensuring peace in the world. It is composed of 15 members, of which 5 are permanent and 10 are elected by General Assembly.
- *Five permanent members are as follow*
 - USA - UK
 - Russia - China
 - France
- The 10 non-permanent members are elected by the General Assembly for 2 years and are not eligible for immediate re-election.

- The approval of all the permanent members is necessary on important matters. If any permanent member casts a 'Veto' to show its disagreement, then no decision can be taken.

Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC)

- ECOSOC is the UN's Welfare Council which coordinates the economic and social activities of the UN and its specialised agencies as well as other organisations.
- The ECOSOC is composed of 54 members. Each year, the General Assembly elects its one-third members for a period of 3 years.

Trusteeship Council

- The Trusteeship Council of the UN may be called the 'Protector of Dependent People', who are not yet able to govern themselves.
- Such territories are to be administered under the Trusteeship Council System by the member states.

International Court of Justice

- The International Court of Justice popularly known as the '*World Court*'. The court is open to all member states who agree to abide by its decisions.
- The court comprises 15 judges who are elected by the General Assembly and the Security Council. The judges serve a 9 years term and may be re-elected. Its headquarters is located at Hague in Netherland.

Secretariat

The Secretariat performs all the day-to-day functions of the UN. Its Chairman is the Secretary General. He is appointed by the General Assembly on the recommendation of one Security Council for a 5 years term, which is renewable. Six official languages of UN are Arabic, Chinese, English, French, Russian and Spanish.

> PRACTICE EXERCISE

1. During middle age in Europe, which of the following classes was socially and politically most important?
(a) Persian class (b) Noble class
(c) Artisan class (d) Farmers
2. In which of the following countries, Industrial Revolution started at first?
(a) America (b) England
(c) France (d) Russia
3. When revolution started in France and Germany?
(a) During 14th century
(b) During 16th century
(c) During 18th century
(d) During 19th century
4. When was the Vienna Congress held?
(a) AD 1805 (b) AD 1810
(c) AD 1815 (d) AD 1825
5. In 1792 in France, which of the following assemblies was elected?
(a) Convention
(b) General Assembly
(c) Directory
(d) National Assembly
6. Which of the following periods is called the 'Reign of Terror' in France?
(a) 1791-1792 (b) 1792-1796
(c) 1793-1794 (d) 1794-1795
7. Which of the following is considered the greatest Commander of France?
(a) Washington
(b) Louis Philips
(c) Napoleon Bonaparte
(d) Hitler
8. Which of the following is the author of the book 'The Social Contract'?
(a) Voltaire
(b) Rousseau
(c) Tolstoy
(d) Martin Luther
9. On which of following date insurgents of France attacked on Bastille Jail?
(a) 15th December, 1791
(b) 14th July, 1789
(c) 2nd October, 1891
(d) 1st May, 1800
10. In which of the following years, the French Revolution happened?
(a) AD 1914 (b) AD 1939
(c) AD 1789 (d) AD 1835
11. Which of the following has credit to give the idea of liberty, equality and fraternity?
(a) Russian Revolution
(b) French Revolution
(c) American Revolution
(d) Glorious Revolution
12. Which of the following was the ruler of France in 1789?
(a) Louis XIV (b) Louis XV
(c) Louis XVI (d) Louis XVII
13. The regeneration of the idea of nationalism is related with which of the following incidents?
(a) Glorious Revolution, 1688
(b) French Revolution, 1789
(c) American Revolution, 1775
(d) Russian Revolution, 1917
14. On which of the following countries, the army of France did not attack during the decade of 1790?
(a) Holland (b) Belgium
(c) Switzerland (d) England
15. The Civil Code of 1804 is known as
(a) French code
(b) Napoleonic code
(c) Paris code
(d) Merabo code
16. Which of the following regions was under the empire of Habsburg?
(a) Denmark
(b) Sweden
(c) Belgium-Holland
(d) Austria-Hungary
17. Which of the following was the leader of Bolshevik Revolution, 1917 of Russia?
(a) Lenin (b) Stalin
(c) Bulganin (d) Rousseau
18. Which of the following is attached with the birth of 'United Nations'?
(a) Jawaharlal Nehru
(b) Franklin Roosevelt
(c) Charles de Gaul
(d) Woodrow Wilson
19. Consider the following statement(s) about United Nations
1. There are 24 member countries in Economic Social Council (ECOSOC) of United Nations.
2. It is elected for the period of 3 years by the two-third majority of General Assembly.
Which of the statements given above is/are correct?
(a) Only 1 (b) Only 2
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2
20. The tenure of the judges of International Court of Justice is
(a) 3 years (b) 5 years
(c) 6 years (d) 9 years
21. World Trade organisation was established in
(a) 1993 (b) 1994
(c) 1995 (d) 1996
22. Consider the following statements
1. Switzerland became the member of UNO in 2002.
2. Year 2003 was announced 'International Fresh Water Year' by UNO.
3. The headquarters of International Civil Aviation organisation is in montreal.
Which among the statements given above are correct?
(a) 1 and 3 (b) 1 and 2
(c) 2 and 3 (d) All of these
23. Which of the following languages is not an official language of UNO?
(a) Arabian (b) Russian
(c) Chinese (d) German
24. Which of the following is not a prime organ of UNO?
(a) International Court
(b) Economic and Social Council
(c) Trusteeship
(d) Food and Agriculture organisation
25. International Court is in
(a) Geneva (b) The Hague
(c) Chicago (d) Switzerland
26. According to the United Nations Convention on Child Rights, which of the following is not a right?
(a) Social protection
(b) Employment
(c) Protection from exploitation
(d) Education

27. Which of the following statements about Russia is/are correct?

1. Russia emerged as the first socialist state in the world.
2. Socialist state in Russia was established by Bolsheviks in 1917.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) Only 1 (b) Only 2
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

28. Which among the following is/are the impact/ impacts of Industrial Revolution in England?

1. Cottage industry was replaced by the factory system of production using machines.
2. It led to the over-population of villages.
3. It led to the emergence of working class movements.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) 2 and 3 (b) 1 and 3
(c) Only 1 (d) All of these

29. The international body which was formed in Europe (in 1889) to coordinate the efforts of socialists all over Europe was called

- (a) Social Democratic Party
- (b) Commune
- (c) Second International
- (d) Labour Party

30. Which of the following statements about industrial revolution in Europe is not correct?

- (a) Britain was the first country to experience the industrial revolution
- (b) England was fortunate as coal and iron resources were plentifully available, as were other minerals –

lead, copper and tin – that ere used in industry

- (c) From the 1780s, the iron industry symbolised the British industrial revolution
- (d) In England, the movement of goods between markets was helped by a good network of rivers and an indented coastline

31. 'No Taxation without Representation' was the popular slogan of

- (a) Indian freedom struggle
- (b) American war of independence
- (c) Russian revolution
- (d) French revolution

32. Consider the following statements

1. Magellan discovered new ocean and called it 'The Pacific'.
2. 'The Americas' is named after the name of Italian explorer Amerigo Vespucci.
3. Holy alliance was formed by Austria, Russia, Prussia and this was against democratic ideas.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 (b) 1 and 2
(c) 2 and 3 (d) All of these

33. Consider the following statements

1. Headquarter of UNESCO is at Paris.
2. Headquarter of UNICEF is at New York.
3. FAO has its headquarter at Rome and was established in 1945.
4. UNO was established in year 1945 and have its headquarter at Washington.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 4 (b) 1, 3 and 4
(c) 2, 3 and 4 (d) 1, 2 and 3

34. Consider the following statement(s)

1. Renaissance began from France.
2. Divinity was key idea during the period of Renaissance.
3. Art form were given humanistic interpretation during Renaissance.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) 1 and 3 (b) 1 and 2
(c) Only 2 (d) Only 3

35. Consider the following statement(s)

1. In Renaissance view world was a place of beauty and delight.
2. In Renaissance period free-standing sculpture started to emerge.

Which of the statement(s) given above is/are correct?

- (a) Only 1 (b) Only 2
(c) Both 1 and 2 (d) Neither 1 nor 2

36. Consider the following statements

1. Boston Tea Party took place in 1774.
2. First continental congress held in 1774.
3. Second continental congress held in 1776.
4. Treaty of Paris took place in 1783.

Which of the statements given above are correct?

- (a) 1, 2 and 4
(b) 2, 3 and 4
(c) 1, 2 and 3
(d) 1, 3 and 4

QUESTIONS FROM NDA/NA EXAM (2012-2016)

2012 (II)

1. Which one among the following countries is not touched by the Stilwell Road constructed during the World War II?
- (a) Myanmar
(b) Thailand
(c) China
(d) India

2013 (II)

2. Which of the following statement(s) about Russia is/are correct?

1. Russia emerged as the first socialist state in the world.
2. Socialist state in Russia was established by Bolsheviks in 1917.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) Only 1
(b) Only 2
(c) Both 1 and 2
(d) Neither 1 nor 2

2014 (II)

3. Who among the following was not a member of the 'Big Four' in the Congress of Vienna (1815)?

- (a) Great Britain (b) Russia
(c) Austria (d) France

4. The Stamp Act Congress consisting of delegates from nine of the thirteen colonies met in 1765 at

- (a) Philadelphia
(b) New York City
(c) Boston
(d) Providence

5. Which of the following American colonies did not attend the first Continental Congress held in Philadelphia?

- (a) Rhode Island (b) Connecticut
(c) Georgia (d) Maryland

6. The Bolshevik Revolution started in Russia during the reign of

- (a) Czar Alexander I
(b) Czar Alexander II
(c) Czar Alexander III
(d) Czar Nicholas II

2015 (I)

7. Which of the following statement(s) is/are true for Olympe de Gouges?

1. She was one of the most important politically active woman in France revolutionary.
2. She was one of the members of the committee that drafted the Declaration of Rights of Men and Citizen.
3. She wrote the Declaration of the Rights of Women and Citizen.

Select the correct answer using the codes given below.

- (a) Only 1 (b) Only 3
(c) 1 and 2 (d) 1 and 3

8. Arrange the following inventions in the field of cotton industry in chronological order (*starting with the earliest*).

1. James Hargreaves's Spinning Jenny.
2. John Kay's Flying Shuttle.
3. Samuel Crompton's Mule.
4. Richard Arkwright's Water Frame.

Codes

- (a) 1, 3, 4, 2 (b) 2, 1, 4, 3
(c) 4, 1, 3, 2 (d) 2, 4, 1, 3

ANSWERS**Practice Exercise**

1	b	2	b	3	c	4	c	5	a	6	c	7	c	8	b	9	b	10	c
11	b	12	c	13	b	14	c	15	b	16	d	17	a	18	b	19	d	20	d
21	c	22	d	23	d	24	d	25	b	26	b	27	c	28	c	29	c	30	c
31	b	32	d	33	d	34	d	35	c	36	b								

Questions from NDA/NA Exam (2012-16)

1	b	2	c	3	d	4	b	5	c	6	d	7	a	8	b				
---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	--	--	--	--